

US009204878B2

### (12) United States Patent Hall et al.

### (54) SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH INTERLOCKABLE FIRING SYSTEM

(71) Applicant: Ethicon Endo-Surgery, Inc., Cincinnati,

OH (US)

(72) Inventors: Steven G. Hall, Cincinnati, OH (US);

Randall J. Tanguay, Lebanon, OH (US); Jeffrey D. Messerly, Cincinnati, OH (US); Galen C. Robertson, Apex, NC (US); Andrew M. Zwolinski, Cincinnati, OH (US); Frederick E. Shelton, IV, Hillsboro, OH (US)

(73) Assignee: Ethicon Endo-Surgery, Inc., Cincinnati,

OH (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this

patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 14/459,496

(22) Filed: Aug. 14, 2014

(65) **Prior Publication Data** 

US 2014/0353359 A1 Dec. 4, 2014

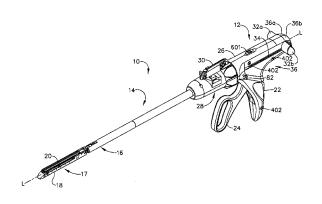
#### Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation of application No. 12/957,685, filed on Dec. 1, 2010, now Pat. No. 8,875,971, which is a continuation of application No. 12/031,326, filed on Feb. 14, 2008, now Pat. No. 7,866,527.
- (51) **Int. Cl.**A61B 17/068 (2006.01)

  A61B 17/072 (2006.01)

  (Continued)
- (52) **U.S. CI.** CPC ............ *A61B 17/068* (2013.01); *A61B 17/07207* (2013.01); *A61B 19/026* (2013.01);

(Continued)



### (10) Patent No.: US 9,204,878 B2 (45) Date of Patent: Dec. 8, 2015

(15) 2400 011 400110

58) Field of Classification Search

See application file for complete search history.

#### (56) References Cited

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

66,052 A 6/1867 Smith 662,587 A 11/1900 Blake (Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 2008207624 A1 3/2009 AU 2010214687 9/2010 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

European Search Report for Application No. 09250361.4, dated Nov. 2, 2012 (7 pages).

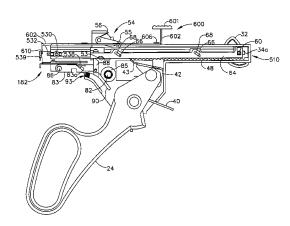
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Scott A. Smith

#### (57) ABSTRACT

A surgical stapling apparatus. Various embodiments include a handle assembly that has a movable handle that is movable through actuation strokes relative to a stationary handle housing. An actuation is shaft supported at least in part within the stationary handle housing and is movable in response to manipulation of the movable handle. Various embodiments further include a firing lock out assembly that is configured to selectively prevent longitudinal movement of the actuation shaft in a distal direction. A firing release trigger is supported on the movable handle for travel therewith and is configured to interface with the firing lockout assembly to selectively release the firing lockout assembly to permit the actuation shaft to move longitudinally in the distal direction upon manipulation of the movable handle.

#### 14 Claims, 114 Drawing Sheets



(51)	Int. Cl.			4,111,206			Vishnevsky et al.
	A61B 19/02		(2006.01)	4,129,059			Van Eck
	A61B 17/00		(2006.01)	4,169,990			Lerdman
				4,198,734			Brumlik
	A61B 17/29		(2006.01)	4,198,982			Fortner et al.
	A61B 17/32		(2006.01)	4,207,898		6/1980	Becht Garrett et al.
	A61B 19/00		(2006.01)	4,213,562 4,226,242		10/1980	Jarvik
(52)	U.S. Cl.			4,244,372		1/1981	Kapitanov et al.
` ′	CPC	A61	B2017/00371 (2013.01); A61B	4,250,436		2/1981	Weissman
			3 (2013.01); A61B 2017/00946	4,261,244		4/1981	Becht et al.
			<i>IB</i> 2017/2923 (2013.01); <i>A61B</i>	4,272,002		6/1981	Moshofsky
	(201.			4,272,662			Simpson
	(201/		27 (2013.01); A61B 2017/2929	4,274,304	A	6/1981	Curtiss
			<i>1B 2017/2943</i> (2013.01); <i>A61B</i>	4,275,813		6/1981	
	20	017/3200	<i>52</i> (2013.01); <i>A61B 2019/4868</i>	4,289,133			Rothfuss
			(2013.01)	4,305,539	A		Korolkov et al.
				4,312,685		1/1982	
(56)		Referen	ices Cited	4,317,451			Cerwin et al. Froehlich
				4,321,002 4,328,839			Lyons et al.
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	4,331,277		5/1982	
				4,340,331		7/1982	
	670,748 A		Weddeler	4,347,450			Colligan
	951,393 A	3/1910		4,349,028		9/1982	
	1,306,107 A	6/1919		4,353,371		10/1982	Cosman
	1,314,601 A		McCaskey	4,379,457	A		Gravener et al.
	1,677,337 A 2,037,727 A	7/1928		4,380,312			Landrus
	2,132,295 A		La Chapelle Hawkins	4,382,326			Rabuse
	2,161,632 A		Nattenheimer	4,383,634		5/1983	
	2,211,117 A	8/1940		4,393,728			Larson et al.
	2,214,870 A	9/1940		4,396,139			Hall et al. Kanshin et al.
	2,441,096 A	5/1948		4,397,311 4,402,445		9/1983	
	2,526,902 A	10/1950	Rublee	4,408,692			Siegel et al.
	2,674,149 A		Benson	4,409,057		10/1983	Molenda et al.
	2,804,848 A		O'Farrell et al.	4,415,112		11/1983	
	2,808,482 A		Zanichkowsky et al.	4,416,276			Newton et al.
	2,853,074 A	9/1958		4,428,376	A	1/1984	Mericle
	2,959,974 A	11/1960		4,429,695	A	2/1984	
	3,032,769 A 3,075,062 A		Palmer Iaccarino	4,434,796		3/1984	Karapetian et al.
	3,078,465 A		Bobrov	4,438,659			Desplats
	3,079,606 A		Bobrov et al.	4,442,964		4/1984	
	3,166,072 A		Sullivan, Jr.	4,451,743		5/1984	
	3,196,869 A	7/1965		4,454,887 4,467,805		6/1984	Fukuda
	3,266,494 A	8/1966	Brownrigg et al.	4,473,077		9/1984	
	3,269,630 A		Fleischer	4,475,679			Fleury, Jr.
	3,275,211 A		Hirsch et al.	4,485,816		12/1984	Krumme
	3,317,103 A		Cullen et al.	4,486,928		12/1984	Tucker et al.
	3,317,105 A		Astafjev et al.	4,488,523		12/1984	Shichman
	3,357,296 A 3,490,675 A	1/1967	Green et al.	4,489,875		12/1984	
	3,494,533 A		Green et al.	4,500,024			DiGiovanni et al.
	3,499,591 A	3/1970		4,505,272			Utyamyshev et al.
	3,551,987 A		Wilkinson	4,505,273			Braun et al.
	3,572,159 A		Tschanz	4,505,414 4,506,671		3/1985 3/1985	
	3,598,943 A		Barrett	4,520,817		6/1985	
	3,643,851 A		Green et al.	4,522,327			Korthoff et al.
	3,662,939 A	5/1972		4,526,174			Froehlich
	3,717,294 A	2/1973		4,527,724	A		Chow et al.
	3,734,207 A 3,740,994 A		Fishbein	4,530,453		7/1985	
	3,744,495 A		DeCarlo, Jr. Johnson	4,531,522			Bedi et al.
	3,746,002 A	7/1973		4,532,927			Miksza, Jr.
	3,751,902 A		Kingsbury et al.	4,548,202			Duncan
	3,819,100 A		Noiles et al.	4,565,109 4,565,189	A. A.	1/1986 1/1986	Tsay Mabuchi
	3,821,919 A	7/1974	Knohl	4,566,620		1/1986	Green et al.
	3,841,474 A	10/1974		4,571,213			Ishimoto
	3,851,196 A	11/1974		4,573,468		3/1986	
	3,885,491 A	5/1975		4,573,469			Golden et al.
	3,892,228 A	7/1975		4,573,622			Green et al.
	3,894,174 A		Cartun	4,576,167			Noiles et al.
	3,940,844 A 3,955,581 A		Colby et al. Spasiano et al.	4,580,712		4/1986	
	RE28,932 E		Noiles et al.	4,585,153			Failla et al.
	3,981,051 A		Brumlik	4,589,416		5/1986	
	4,054,108 A	10/1977		4,591,085			Di Giovanni
	4,060,089 A	11/1977		4,600,037		7/1986	Hatten
	4,106,446 A	8/1978	Yamada et al.	4,604,786	A	8/1986	Howie, Jr.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	4,941,623		7/1990	
	HC	DATENIT	DOCUMENTS	4,944,443 4,955,959	A A		Oddsen et al. Tompkins et al.
	U.S.	PAIENI	DOCUMENTS	4,965,709		10/1990	
4,605,0	01 A	8/1986	Rothfuss et al.	4,973,274			Hirukawa
4,605,0			Di Giovanni et al.	4,978,049		12/1990	
4,606,3		8/1986	Conta et al.	4,978,333			Broadwin et al.
4,607,6	38 A		Crainich	4,986,808			Broadwin et al.
4,608,9			Rothfuss et al.	4,988,334 5,002,543			Hornlein et al. Bradshaw et al.
4,610,2		9/1986		5,002,543		3/1991	
4,610,3 4,619,2			Rothfuss et al. Taylor	5,009,661			Michelson
4,619,3			Sharkany et al.	5,014,899	A	5/1991	Presty et al.
4,628,4			Shinohara et al.	5,015,227			Broadwin et al.
4,629,1			Fedotov et al.	5,024,671			Tu et al.
4,632,2			Green et al.	5,027,834 5,031,814		7/1991 7/1991	Tompkins et al.
4,633,8 4,634,4			Chow et al. Kreizman et al.	5,038,109			Goble et al.
4,641,0		2/1987		5,040,715			Green et al.
4,646,7			Silverstein et al.	5,042,707		8/1991	
4,655,2			Florez et al.	5,061,269		10/1991	
4,662,5			Thornton	5,062,563 5,065,929			Green et al. Schulze et al.
4,663,8		5/1987	Sano et al.	5,003,929			Rodak et al.
4,664,3 4,665,9		5/1987	Blake, III et al.	5,071,430			de Salis et al.
4,667,6			Korthoff et al.	5,074,454		12/1991	Peters
4,669,6		6/1987	Storace	5,080,556			Carreno
4,671,4			Barker et al.	5,083,695			Foslien et al.
4,676,2		6/1987		5,084,057 5,088,979			Green et al. Filipi et al.
4,684,0 4,693,2		8/1987 9/1987	Akopov et al.	5,088,997			Delahuerga et al.
4,700,7			Resnick et al.	5,094,247			Hernandez et al.
4,708,1			Inoue et al.	5,100,420			Green et al.
4,709,1		11/1987		5,104,025			Main et al.
4,715,5		12/1987	Roehr, Jr. et al.	5,104,397			Vasconcelos et al.
4,719,9			Barrows et al.	5,106,008 5,111,987			Tompkins et al. Moeinzadeh et al.
4,727,3 4,728,0			Huljak et al. Green et al.	5,116,349			Aranyi
4,728,8	20 A 76 A		Mongeon et al.	5,122,156	A	6/1992	Granger et al.
4,729,2			Dudden	5,129,570			Schulze et al.
4,730,7			Holzwarth	5,137,198			Nobis et al.
4,741,3			Failla et al.	5,139,513 5,141,144		8/1992	Segato Foslien et al.
4,743,2			Tai-Cheng Hornlein et al.	5,142,932	A		Moya et al.
4,747,8 4,750,9			Wuchinich et al.	5,155,941			Takahashi et al.
4,752,0			Green et al.	5,156,315			Green et al.
4,754,9	09 A		Barker et al.	5,156,609	A		Nakao et al.
4,767,0	44 A	8/1988		5,156,614 5,158,567	A	10/1992	Green et al.
4,773,4		9/1988		330,699		11/1992	
4,777,7 4,787,3	80 A. 87 A.		Holzwarth Burbank, III et al.	5,163,598			Peters et al.
4,790,2			Moody et al.	5,171,247	A		Hughett et al.
4,805,6			Bedi et al.	5,171,249			Stefanchik et al.
4,805,8			Rothfuss	5,171,253 5,188,111	A		Klieman et al. Yates et al.
4,809,6			Gwathmey et al.	5,190,517			Zieve et al.
4,815,4 4,817,8			Porat et al. Redtenbacher et al.	5,192,288			Thompson et al.
4,819,8		4/1989		5,195,968	A		Lundquist et al.
4,821,9		4/1989		5,197,648			Gingold
4,827,9			Broadwin et al.	5,197,649			Bessler et al.
4,834,7			Blinkhorn	5,200,280 5,205,459			Karasa Brinkerhoff et al.
4,844,0 4,848,6		7/1989	Arata et al.	5,207,697			Carusillo et al.
4,865,0	30 A	9/1989		5,209,747	A		Knoepfler
4,869,4			Green et al.	5,211,649			Kohler et al.
4,869,4		9/1989	Fox	5,211,655			Hasson
4,873,9			Avant et al.	5,217,457 5,217,478			Delahuerga et al. Rexroth
4,880,0 4,890,6			Nierman	5,217,478			Bilotti et al.
4,890,0			Golden et al. Fox et al.	5,221,036			Takase
4,893,6			Green et al.	5,221,281		6/1993	
4,896,6	78 A	1/1990	Ogawa	5,222,963			Brinkerhoff et al.
4,903,6			Resnick et al.	5,222,975			Crainich
4,915,1		4/1990		5,222,976		6/1993	
4,930,5		6/1990		5,223,675 5,234,447		6/1993	Taft Kaster et al.
4,930,6 4,931,0		6/1990 6/1990	Barak Broadwin et al.	5,234,447			Hlavacek
4,931,0			Green et al.	5,239,981		8/1993	Anapliotis
4,938,4			Bedi et al.	5,240,163			Stein et al.
-,,•				, -,			

(56)		Referen	ces Cited		5,374,277 5,376,095		12/1994 12/1994	
	U.S.	PATENT	ATENT DOCUMENTS				1/1995	Green et al.
					5,381,782			DeLaRama et al.
5,242,4			Akopov et al.		5,382,247 5,383,880			Cimino et al. Hooven
5,244,4 5,246,1			Delahuerga et al. Rothfuss et al.		5,383,881			Green et al.
5,246,4		9/1993			5,383,888			Zvenyatsky et al.
5,253,7			Green et al.		5,383,895 5,389,098			Holmes et al. Tsuruta et al.
5,258,0 5,258,0		11/1993	Conners Luscombe et al.		5,389,104			Hahnen et al.
5,259,3			Reydel et al.		5,391,180	A	2/1995	Tovey et al.
5,260,6		11/1993	Pizzi		5,392,979 5,395,030			Green et al. Kuramoto et al.
5,263,6 5,263,9			Trumbull et al.		5,395,030			Byrne et al.
5,268,6		11/1993 12/1993			5,395,034	A	3/1995	Allen et al.
5,271,5	543 A	12/1993	Grant et al.		5,395,312		3/1995	
5,271,5			Fox et al.		5,395,384 5,397,046			Duthoit Savage et al.
RE34,5 5,275,3			Fox et al. Schulze et al.		5,397,324	A		Carroll et al.
5,275,6			Forman et al.		5,403,312			Yates et al.
5,279,4			Malec et al.		5,405,072 5,405,073		4/1995	Zlock et al.
5,281,2 5,282,8		1/1994 2/1994	Haber et al.		5,405,344		4/1995	Williamson et al.
5,282,8			Hermes		5,405,360		4/1995	
5,284,1		2/1994			5,407,293 5,409,498			Crainich Braddock et al.
5,285,9 5,289,9			Brinkerhoff et al. McGarry et al.		5,411,508			Bessler et al.
5,290,2			Jernberg		5,413,267	A	5/1995	Solyntjes et al.
5,292,0	)53 A		Bilotti et al.		5,413,268			Green et al.
5,297,7			Kramer Brogen		5,413,272 5,413,573			Green et al. Koivukangas
5,304,2 5,307,9		4/1994 5/1994	Olson et al.		5,415,334		5/1995	Williamson, IV et al.
5,309,9	927 A	5/1994	Welch		5,415,335			Knodell, Jr.
5,312,0			Green et al.		5,417,203 5,417,361			Tovey et al. Williamson, IV
5,312,0 5,312,3			Grant et al. Beaty et al.		5,421,829			Olichney et al.
5,314,4		5/1994	Nicholas		5,422,567			Matsunaga
5,314,4			Heidmueller néee Degwitz et al.		5,423,471 5,423,809	A	6/1995 6/1995	Mastri et al.
5,318,2 5,330,4			Green et al. Thornton et al.		5,425,745			Green et al.
5,330,5			Hassler et al.		5,431,322	A		Green et al.
5,332,			Robinson et al.		5,431,654 5,431,668		7/1995	Nic Burbank, III et al.
5,333,4 5,333,7			Warren et al. Rothfuss et al.		5,433,721			Hooven et al.
5,334,1			Wuchinich		5,437,681	A	8/1995	Meade et al.
5,336,2	232 A	8/1994	Green et al.		5,438,302		8/1995	
5,339,3 5,341,3			Kami et al.		5,439,155 5,439,156		8/1995 8/1995	Grant et al.
5,341,8		8/1994 8/1994			5,439,479			Shichman et al.
5,342,3		8/1994	Tidemand		5,441,191			Linden
5,342,3			Jarrett et al.		5,441,193 5,441,483		8/1995 8/1995	Gravener Avitall
5,342,3 5,344,0		8/1994 9/1994	Gravener et al.		5,441,494		8/1995	
5,346,5	504 A		Ortiz et al.		5,444,113		8/1995	Sinclair et al.
5,348,2			Blanco et al.		5,445,155 5,445,304		8/1995 8/1995	Plyley et al.
5,350,3 5,350,3			Epstein Iacovelli		5,445,644			Pietrafitta et al.
5,350,4	100 A		Esposito et al.		5,447,417			Kuhl et al.
5,352,2			Goble et al.		5,447,513 5,449,355			Davison et al. Rhum et al.
5,352,2 5,352,2			Koros et al. Green et al.		5,449,365			Green et al.
5,354,3			Spaeth et al.		5,449,370			Vaitekunas
5,356,0			Alpern et al.		5,452,836 5,452,837			Huitema et al. Williamson, IV et al.
5,358,5 5,358,5			Green et al. Luscombe et al.		5,454,378			Palmer et al.
5,359,2			Flowers et al.		5,454,827	A	10/1995	Aust et al.
D352,7	780 S		Glaeser et al.		5,456,401			Green et al.
5,360,4 5,364,0		11/1994 11/1994	Hutchinson, Jr.		5,458,579 5,462,215			Chodorow et al. Viola et al.
5,364,0 5,364,0			Williamson, IV		5,464,013			Lemelson
5,366,1	133 A	11/1994	Geiste		5,464,144	A	11/1995	Guy et al.
5,366,1			Green et al.		5,464,300			Crainich
5,366,4 5,368,0		11/1994	McGarry et al. Wilk		5,465,894 5,465,895			Clark et al. Knodel et al.
5,368,5			Stern et al.		5,465,896		11/1995	Allen et al.
5,370,6	545 A	12/1994	Klicek et al.		5,466,020			Page et al.
5,372,5			Klicek et al.		5,467,911			Tsuruta et al.
5,372,6	002 A	12/1994	Бигке		5,468,253	А	11/1993	Bezwada et al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	5,562,241 5,562,682			Knodel et al. Oberlin et al.
	U.S	. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	5,562,690			Green et al.
	0.0		DOCOMENTO	5,562,701	A		Huitema et al.
5,47	0,006 A	11/1995		5,562,702			Huitema et al.
	0,007 A		Plyley et al.	5,564,615 5,569,161			Bishop et al. Ebling et al.
	(0,009 A (0,010 A	11/1995	Rodak Rothfuss et al.	5,569,270		10/1996	
	2,132 A		Savage et al.	5,569,284			Young et al.
	2,442 A	12/1995		5,571,090		11/1996	
	3,204 A	12/1995		5,571,100			Goble et al.
	4,057 A		Makower et al.	5,571,116 5,571,285			Bolanos et al. Chow et al.
,	4,566 A 6,206 A		Alesi et al. Green et al.	5,573,543			Akopov et al.
	6,479 A		Green et al.	5,574,431		11/1996	McKeown et al.
	8,003 A		Green et al.	5,575,054			Klinzing et al.
	8,354 A		Tovey et al.	5,575,789 5,575,799			Bell et al. Bolanos et al.
	60,089 A 60,409 A	1/1996 1/1996	Blewett	5,575,803			Cooper et al.
	2,197 A		Green et al.	5,575,805		11/1996	
	4,095 A		Green et al.	5,577,654		11/1996	
	4,398 A		Stoddard	5,579,978			Green et al.
	4,451 A		Akopov et al.	5,580,067 5,582,611			Hamblin et al. Tsuruta et al.
	5,947 A 5,952 A		Olson et al. Fontayne	5,582,617			Klieman et al.
	37,499 A		Sorrentino et al.	5,584,425	A	12/1996	Savage et al.
	7,500 A		Knodel et al.	5,586,711			Plyley et al.
	9,058 A		Plyley et al.	5,588,579 5,588,580			Schnut et al. Paul et al.
	19,256 A	2/1996		5,588,581			Conlon et al.
	6,312 A 6,317 A	3/1996 3/1996	Goble et al.	5,591,170			Spievack et al.
	7,933 A		DeFonzo et al.	5,591,187		1/1997	
5,50	3,320 A		Webster et al.	5,597,107			Knodel et al.
	3,635 A		Sauer et al.	5,599,151 5,599,279			Daum et al. Slotman et al.
	3,638 A 5,363 A		Cooper et al. Green et al.	5,599,344			Paterson
	7,426 A		Young et al.	5,599,350		2/1997	
	9,596 A		Green et al.	5,599,852			Scopelianos et al.
	9,916 A	4/1996		5,601,224			Bishop et al.
	1,564 A	4/1996		5,603,443 5,605,272			Clark et al. Witt et al.
	4,129 A 4,157 A	5/1996 5/1996	Nicholas et al.	5,605,273			Hamblin et al.
	8,163 A		Hooven	5,607,094	A		Clark et al.
	8,164 A	5/1996	Hooven	5,607,095		3/1997	
	0,678 A		Heckele et al.	5,607,433 5,607,450			Polla et al. Zvenyatsky et al.
	20,700 A 2,817 A		Beyar et al. Sander et al.	5,609,285		3/1997	
	7,320 A		Carruthers et al.	5,609,601	A		Kolesa et al.
5,52	9,235 A		Boiarski et al.	5,611,709			McAnulty
	2,086 S		Grasso et al.	5,613,966 5,615,820		3/1997 4/1997	
	1,305 A		Roberts et al. Nardella et al.	5.618.294		4/1997	Aust et al.
	1,744 A 3,521 A		Granger	5,618,303			Marlow et al.
	3,581 A		Barth et al.	5,618,307	A		Donlon et al.
5,53	3,661 A		Main et al.	5,619,992			Guthrie et al.
	5,934 A		Boiarski et al.	5,620,289 5,620,452		4/1997 4/1997	
	5,935 A 5,937 A		Vidal et al. Boiarski et al.	5,624,398			Smith et al.
	0,375 A		Bolanos et al.	5,624,452		4/1997	
	1,376 A		Ladtkow et al.	5,626,587			Bishop et al.
5,54	2,594 A		McKean et al.	5,626,595 5,628,446			Sklar et al. Geiste et al.
5,54 5,54	2,949 A 3,119 A	8/1996 8/1996	Sutter et al.	5,628,743		5/1997	
	7,117 A		Hamblin et al.	5,628,745	A	5/1997	Bek
	9,621 A		Bessler et al.	5,630,539			Plyley et al.
	9,627 A		Kieturakis	5,630,540 5,630,541		5/1997	Blewett Williamson, IV et al.
	9,628 A 9,637 A		Cooper et al. Crainich	5,630,782		5/1997	
,	1,622 A	9/1996		5,632,432			Schulze et al.
	3,675 A		Pitzen et al.	5,632,433			Grant et al.
5,55	3,765 A	9/1996	Knodel et al.	5,634,584			Okorocha et al.
	4,148 A		Aebischer et al.	5,636,779			Palmer
	4,169 A 6,416 A		Green et al. Clark et al.	5,636,780 5,639,008			Green et al. Gallagher et al.
	8,665 A		Kieturakis	5,643,291			Pier et al.
	8,671 A	9/1996		5,645,209			Green et al.
	60,530 A		Bolanos et al.	5,647,526	$\mathbf{A}$		Green et al.
	0,532 A		DeFonzo et al.	5,647,869		7/1997	
5,56	52,239 A	10/1996	Boiarski et al.	5,649,937	A	7/1997	Bito et al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	5,728,121		3/1998 3/1998	Bimbo et al.
	HZI	DATENT	DOCUMENTS	5,730,758 5,732,821		3/1998	Allgeyer Stone et al.
	0.5.1	AILINI	DOCUMENTS	5,732,871			Clark et al.
5,649,95	6 A	7/1997	Jensen et al.	5,732,872		3/1998	Bolduc et al.
5,651,49			Heaton et al.	5,733,308			Daugherty et al.
5,653,37			Green et al.	5,735,445			Vidal et al.
5,653,374			Young et al.	5,735,848		4/1998	Yates et al.
5,653,67			Okada et al.	5,735,874 5,738,474		4/1998 4/1998	Measamer et al. Blewett
5,653,72 5,655,699		8/1997 8/1997	Knodel et al.	5,738,648			Lands et al.
5,657,92			Young et al.	5,743,456			Jones et al.
5,658,28		8/1997		5,747,953		5/1998	
5,658,300	0 A	8/1997	Bito et al.	5,749,889			Bacich et al.
5,658,30			Exconde	5,749,893 5,752,644			Vidal et al. Bolanos et al.
5,662,25			Knodel et al.	5,752,965			Francis et al.
5,662,266 5,662,662		9/1997 9/1997	Bishop et al.	5,755,717			Yates et al.
5,665,08			Nardella	5,758,814		6/1998	Gallagher et al.
5,667,51			Hooven	5,762,255			Chrisman et al.
5,667,520		9/1997		5,762,256			Mastri et al.
5,667,52		9/1997		5,766,188 5,766,205		6/1998 6/1998	Zvenyatsky et al.
5,669,54 5,669,90	4 A		Schulze et al.	5,769,892			Kingwell
5,669,90			Platt, Jr. et al. Platt, Jr. et al.	5,772,379			Evensen
5,669,91	8 A		Balazs et al.	5,772,578			Heimberger et al.
5,673,840			Schulze et al.	5,772,659			Becker et al.
5,673,84			Schulze et al.	5,776,130			Buysse et al.
5,673,84			Bittner et al.	5,779,130 5,779,131		7/1998	Alesi et al. Knodel et al.
5,674,286			D'Alessio et al.	5,779,131			Knodel et al.
5,678,743 5,680,98			Plyley et al. Mililli et al.	5,782,396			Mastri et al.
5,680,98			Schulze et al.	5,782,397	A	7/1998	Koukline
5,680,983			Plyley et al.	5,782,749		7/1998	
5,683,349			Makower et al.	5,782,859			Nicholas et al.
5,685,47		11/1997	Seeber	5,784,934 5,785,232			Izumisawa Vidal et al.
5,686,090			Schilder et al.	5,785,647		7/1998	Tompkins et al.
5,688,270 5,690,269		11/1997	Yates et al. Bolanos et al.	5,787,897			Kieturakis
5,692,66			Schulze et al.	5,792,135		8/1998	Madhani et al.
5,693,020		12/1997		5,792,165			Klieman et al.
5,693,042			Boiarski et al.	5,794,834			Hamblin et al.
5,693,05			Schulze et al.	5,796,188 5,797,536		8/1998 8/1998	Smith et al.
5,695,494 5,695,500		12/1997	Pier et al.	5,797,537		8/1998	Oberlin et al.
5,695,50			Gifford, III et al.	5,797,538			Heaton et al.
5,695,52			Kelley et al.	5,797,906			Rhum et al.
5,697,54			Knodel et al.	5,797,959		8/1998	Castro et al.
5,697,54			Burdorff	5,799,857 5,800,379			Robertson et al. Edwards
5,697,94		12/1997	Sauer et al.	5,800,373			Jensen
5,700,270 5,702,38		12/1997 12/1997	Peyser et al. Arts et al.	5,806,676		9/1998	Wasgien
5,702,40			Wales et al.	5,807,376			Viola et al.
5,702,409			Rayburn et al.	5,807,378			Jensen et al.
5,704,08	7 A	1/1998	Strub	5,807,393 5,809,441			Williamson, IV et al. McKee
5,704,534			Huitema et al.	5,810,721			Mueller et al.
5,706,99° 5,706,99°			Green et al. Plyley et al.	5,810,811			Yates et al.
5,707,39			Kortenbach	5,810,846		9/1998	Virnich et al.
5,709,33			Sorrentino et al.	5,810,855			Rayburn et al.
5,709,680			Yates et al.	5,813,813			Daum et al.
5,709,70			Kienzle et al.	5,814,055 5,814,057			Knodel et al. Oi et al.
5,711,472 5,713,123		1/1998	Schrenk et al.	5,816,471			Plyley et al.
5,713,120			Huitema	5,817,084		10/1998	
5,713,89			Lontine et al.	5,817,091			Nardella et al.
5,713,89	6 A	2/1998	Nardella	5,817,093	A		Williamson, IV et al.
5,713,920			Bezwada et al.	5,817,109 5,817,119			McGarry et al. Klieman et al.
5,715,98			Kelley et al.	5,820,009		10/1998	Melling et al.
5,715,983 5,716,360		2/1998 2/1998		5,823,066			Huitema et al.
5,718,359			Palmer et al.	5,826,776			Schulze et al.
5,718,36			Green et al.	5,827,271			Buysse et al.
5,718,54	8 A		Cotellessa	5,827,298			Hart et al.
5,720,74			Eggleston et al.	5,829,662			Allen et al.
D393,06			Geary et al.	5,833,690		11/1998	Yates et al.
5,725,530			Oberlin et al.	5,833,695			Yoon Whitfield at al
5,725,554 5,728,110			Simon et al. Vidal et al.	5,833,696 5,836,503			Whitfield et al. Ehrenfels et al.
3,720,110	о A.	3/1770	ridai et al.	2,020,203	2 <b>x</b>	11/1270	Lancinois et al.

(56)		Re	feren	ces Cited	6,024,748			Manzo et al.
	1	II C DAT	TING	DOCUMENTS	6,027,501 6,032,849		2/2000 3/2000	Goble et al. Mastri et al.
	,	U.S. FAI	EINI	DOCUMENTS	6,033,378			Lundquist et al.
4	5,836,960	Δ 11/	1008	Kolesa et al.	6,033,399		3/2000	
	5,839,639			Sauer et al.	6,033,427	A	3/2000	
	5,843,021			Edwards et al.	6,037,724			Buss et al.
	5,843,096			Igaki et al.	6,039,733			Buysse et al.
	5,843,122		1998		6,039,734 6,042,601		3/2000 3/2000	Goble Smith
	5,843,132			Ilvento	6,045,560		4/2000	
	5,846,254 5,849,011			Schulze et al. Jones et al.	6,047,861		4/2000	Vidal et al.
	5,849,023			Mericle	6,050,472		4/2000	Shibata
4	5,855,311	A 1/	1999	Hamblin et al.	6,050,990		4/2000	Tankovich et al.
	5,855,583			Wang et al.	6,050,996 6,053,390		4/2000 4/2000	
	5,860,581			Robertson et al.	6,053,922			Krause et al.
	5,860,975 5,865,361			Goble et al. Milliman et al.	RE36,720		5/2000	
	5,868,760			McGuckin, Jr.	6,056,735	A	5/2000	Okada et al.
	5,871,135			Williamson IV et al.	6,056,746		5/2000	
	5,873,885			Weidenbenner	6,062,360		5/2000	
	5,876,401			Schulze et al.	6,063,097 6,063,098			Oi et al. Houser et al.
	5,878,193 5,878,937			Wang et al. Green et al.	6,065,919		5/2000	
	5,878,938			Bittner et al.	6,066,132	A	5/2000	Chen et al.
	5,891,160			Williamson, IV et al.	6,068,627		5/2000	
	5,893,506			Powell	6,071,233			Ishikawa et al.
	5,893,835			Witt et al.	6,074,386 6,074,401		6/2000 6/2000	Goble et al. Gardiner et al.
	5,893,878 5,894,979			Pierce Powell	6,077,286		6/2000	
	5,894,979 5,897,552			Edwards et al.	6,079,606			Milliman et al.
	5,897,562			Bolanos et al.	6,082,577			Coates et al.
	5,899,914			Zirps et al.	6,083,191		7/2000	
	5,901,895			Heaton et al.	6,083,234 6,083,242		7/2000	Nicholas et al.
	5,902,312 5,904,647			Frater et al. Ouchi	6,086,544			Hibner et al.
	5,904,693			Dicesare et al.	6,086,600			Kortenbach
	5,906,625		1999	Bito et al.	6,090,106			Goble et al.
	5,908,402			Blythe	6,093,186 6,099,537		7/2000 8/2000	Goble Sugai et al.
	5,908,427 5,911,353			McKean et al. Bolanos et al.	6,099,551		8/2000	
	5,915,616			Viola et al.	6,102,271			Longo et al.
	5,918,791			Sorrentino et al.	6,109,500			Alli et al.
	5,919,198			Graves, Jr. et al.	6,117,148 6,117,158		9/2000	Ravo et al. Measamer et al.
	5,921,956 5,928,256		1999 1999	Grinberg et al.	6,119,913		9/2000	Adams et al.
	5,931,847			Bittner et al.	6,120,433			Mizuno et al.
	5,931,853			McEwen et al.	6,123,241		9/2000	Walter et al.
	5,937,951			Izuchukwu et al.	H1904		10/2000	Yates et al.
	5,938,667			Peyser et al.	6,126,058 6,126,670		10/2000 10/2000	Adams et al. Walker et al.
	5,941,442 5,944,172			Geiste et al. Hannula	6,131,789		10/2000	Schulze et al.
	5,944,715	A 8/	1999	Goble et al.	6,131,790	A	10/2000	
4	5,947,984	A 9/	1999	Whipple	6,132,368		10/2000	
	5,948,030	A 9/	1999	Miller et al.	6,139,546 6,149,660			Koenig et al. Laufer et al.
	5,951,552 5,951,574			Long et al. Stefanchik et al.	6,152,935			Kammerer et al.
	5,951,581			Saadat et al.	6,155,473			Tompkins et al.
	5,954,259			Viola et al.	6,156,056			Kearns et al.
	5,964,774			McKean et al.	6,159,146			El Gazayerli Verdura et al.
	5,971,916			Koren	6,159,200 6,159,224		12/2000	
	5,973,221 5,984,949	A 10/ Δ 11/		Collyer et al. Levin	6,162,208		12/2000	
4	5,988,479	A 11/		Palmer	6,165,175		12/2000	Wampler et al.
4	5,997,528	A 12/		Bisch et al.	6,165,184		12/2000	
	5,997,552			Person et al.	6,165,188 6,168,605		12/2000 1/2001	Saadat et al. Measamer et al.
	5,003,517 5,004,319			Sheffield et al. Goble et al.	6,171,316			Kovac et al.
	5,004,315			Vaitekunas et al.	6,171,330	B1	1/2001	Benchetrit
6	5,010,054	A 1/		Johnson et al.	6,174,308	B1		Goble et al.
	5,010,513			Törmäläet al.	6,174,309		1/2001	
	5,012,494 5,013,076			Balazs Goble et al.	6,179,195 6,179,776			Adams et al. Adams et al.
	5,015,406			Goble et al.	6,181,105			Cutolo et al.
	5,017,322			Snoke et al.	6,182,673			Kindermann et al.
(	5,017,354	A 1/	2000	Culp et al.	6,187,003	B1	2/2001	Buysse et al.
	5,017,356			Frederick et al.	6,190,386		2/2001	
	5,022,352 5,024,741			Vandewalle Williamson, IV et al.	6,193,129 6,197,042		2/2001 3/2001	Bittner et al. Ginn et al.
(	J,UZ4, /41	A 2/	∠∪∪∪	winianison, iv et al.	0,197,042	DI	3/2001	Omn et al.

(56)	Refere	nces Cited	6,416,509			Goble et al.
U.	S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	6,419,695 6,423,079		7/2002	Gabbay Blake, III
			RE37,814			Allgeyer
6,200,330 B1		Benderev et al.	6,428,070 6,429,611		8/2002 8/2002	Takanashi et al.
6,202,914 B1 6,206,897 B1		Geiste et al. Jamiolkowski et al.	6,436,097			Nardella
6,206,904 B1		Ouchi	6,436,107			Wang et al.
6,210,403 B1		Klicek	6,436,110 6,436,122			Bowman et al. Frank et al.
6,213,999 B1 6,214,028 B1		Platt, Jr. et al. Yoon et al.	6,439,439			Rickard et al.
6,220,368 B1		Ark et al.	6,439,446	B1	8/2002	Perry et al.
6,223,100 B1	4/2001	Green	6,440,146			Nicholas et al.
6,223,835 BI		Habedank et al. Saadat et al.	6,443,973 6,447,518			Whitman Krause et al.
6,224,617 B1 6,228,081 B1		Goble	6,450,391	В1	9/2002	Kayan et al.
6,228,083 B1	5/2001	Lands et al.	6,450,989			Dubrul et al.
6,228,084 B1		Kirwan, Jr.	6,454,781 6,468,275			Witt et al. Wampler et al.
6,231,565 B1 6,234,178 B1		Tovey et al. Goble et al.	6,471,106		10/2002	Reining
6,241,139 B1	6/2001	Milliman et al.	6,478,210			Adams et al.
6,241,140 B1		Adams et al.	6,482,200 6,485,490			Shippert Wampler et al.
6,241,723 B1 6,245,084 B1		Heim et al. Mark et al.	6,485,667		11/2002	
6,248,117 B1	6/2001	Blatter	6,488,196			Fenton, Jr.
6,249,076 B1		Madden et al.	6,488,197 6,491,201			Whitman Whitman
6,250,532 B1 6,258,107 B1		Green et al. Balázs et al.	6,491,690			Goble et al.
6,261,286 B1	7/2001	Goble et al.	6,491,701			Tierney et al.
6,264,086 B1		McGuckin, Jr.	6,492,785 6,494,896			Kasten et al. D'Alessio et al.
6,264,087 B1 6,270,508 B1		Whitman Klieman et al.	6,500,176			Truckai et al.
6,273,876 B1	8/2001	Klima et al.	6,500,194			Benderev et al.
6,273,897 B1	8/2001	Dalessandro et al.	6,503,257 6,503,259			Grant et al. Huxel et al.
6,277,114 B1 6,293,942 B1		Bullivant et al. Goble et al.	6,505,768			Whitman
6,296,640 B1		Wampler et al.	6,510,854	B2	1/2003	
6,302,311 B1		Adams et al.	6,511,468 6,517,528			Cragg et al. Pantages et al.
6,305,891 B1 6,306,134 B1		Burlingame Goble et al.	6,517,535			Edwards
6,306,149 B1		Meade	6,517,565	B1	2/2003	Whitman et al.
6,309,403 B1	10/2001	Minor et al.	6,517,566 6,522,101			Hovland et al. Malackowski
6,315,184 B1 6,320,123 B1		Whitman Reimers	6,527,785			Sancoff et al.
6,322,494 B1		Bullivant et al.	6,533,157	B1	3/2003	Whitman
6,324,339 B1	11/2001	Hudson et al.	6,533,784 6,535,764			Truckai et al. Imran et al.
6,325,799 B1 6,325,810 B1		Goble Hamilton et al.	6,543,456			Freeman
6,330,965 B1		Milliman et al.	6,545,384	B1	4/2003	Pelrine et al.
6,331,181 B1	12/2001	Tierney et al.	6,547,786		4/2003	Goble Thurler et al.
6,331,761 B1 6,333,029 B1		Kumar et al. Vyakarnam et al.	6,550,546 6,551,333			Kuhns et al.
6,334,860 B1			6,554,861	B2	4/2003	Knox et al.
6,334,861 B1		Chandler et al.	6,558,379			Batchelor et al. Goble et al.
6,336,926 B1 6,338,737 B1		Goble Toledano	6,565,560 6,569,085			Kortenbach et al.
6,343,731 B1		Adams et al.	6,569,171		5/2003	DeGuillebon et al.
6,346,077 B1		Taylor et al.	6,578,751 6,582,427			Hartwick Goble et al.
6,352,503 B1 6,352,532 B1		Matsui et al. Kramer et al.	6,583,533			Pelrine et al.
6,355,699 B1		Vyakarnam et al.	6,585,144	B2	7/2003	Adams et al.
6,358,224 B1		Tims et al.	6,588,643 6,589,164			Bolduc et al. Flaherty
6,364,877 B1 6,364,888 B1		Goble et al. Niemeyer et al.	6,592,538			Hotchkiss et al.
6,370,981 B2		Watarai	6,592,597			Grant et al.
6,373,152 B1		Wang et al.	6,596,296 6,596,304			Nelson et al. Bayon et al.
6,383,201 B1 6,387,113 B1		Dong Hawkins et al.	6,596,432		7/2003	Kawakami et al.
6,387,114 B2		Adams	D478,665	$\mathbf{S}$		Isaacs et al.
6,391,038 B2	5/2002	Vargas et al.	D478,986		8/2003	Johnston et al.
6,398,781 B1 6,398,797 B2		Goble et al. Bombard et al.	6,601,749 6,602,252		8/2003 8/2003	Sullivan et al. Mollenauer
6,402,766 B2		Bowman et al.	6,602,262			Griego et al.
6,406,440 B1	6/2002	Stefanchik	6,605,078	B2	8/2003	Adams
6,406,472 B1		Jensen	6,605,669		8/2003	Awokola et al.
6,409,724 B1 H2037 H		Penny et al. Yates et al.	6,607,475 6,613,069			Doyle et al. Boyd et al.
6,413,274 B1		Pedros	6,616,686	B2		Coleman et al.
6,416,486 B1		Wampler	6,619,529			Green et al.

(56)	I	Referen	ces Cited	6,780,180			Goble et al.
	IIC D	ATENT	DOCUMENTS	6,783,524 6,786,382		8/2004 9/2004	Anderson et al. Hoffman
	U.S. F2	TIBINI	DOCUMENTS	6,786,864		9/2004	
6,620,166	B1	9/2003	Wenstrom, Jr. et al.	6,786,896		9/2004	Madhani et al.
6,626,834			Dunne et al.	6,790,173		9/2004	Saadat et al.
6,629,630		0/2003	Adams	6,793,652		9/2004	
6,629,974			Penny et al.	6,793,661			Hamilton et al. Kneifel et al.
6,629,988			Weadock	6,793,663 6,802,843		9/2004 10/2004	Truckai et al.
6,636,412 6,638,108		.0/2003		6,805,273		10/2004	
6,638,285			Gabbay	6,806,808			Watters et al.
6,638,297			Huitema	6,808,525			Latterell et al.
RE38,335	E 1	1/2003	Aust et al.	6,814,741			Bowman et al.
6,641,528		1/2003		6,817,508 6,817,509			Racenet et al. Geiste et al.
6,644,532			Green et al.	6,817,974			Cooper et al.
6,645,201 6,646,307			Utley et al. Yu et al.	6,818,018		11/2004	
6,648,816			Irion et al.	6,820,791		11/2004	Adams
6,652,595		1/2003	Nicolo	6,821,273			Mollenauer
D484,243			Ryan et al.	6,821,284 6,827,246		11/2004	Sturtz et al. Sullivan et al.
D484,595			Ryan et al.	6,827,712		12/2004	
D484,596 6,656,177			Ryan et al. Truckai et al.	6,827,725			Batchelor et al.
6,656,193			Grant et al.	6,828,902		12/2004	
6,663,641		2/2003	Kovac et al.	6,830,174			Hillstead et al.
6,666,854		2/2003		6,831,629		12/2004	Nishino et al.
6,666,875			Sakurai et al.	6,832,998 6,834,001		12/2004	
6,667,825 6,669,073			Lu et al. Milliman et al.	6,835,199		12/2004	
6,671,185		2/2003		6,835,336		12/2004	Watt
D484,977			Ryan et al.	6,837,846			Jaffe et al.
6,676,660			Wampler et al.	6,838,493 6,840,423			Williams et al. Adams et al.
6,679,269 6,679,410			Swanson Würsch et al.	6,843,403			Whitman
6,681,978			Geiste et al.	6,843,789	B2	1/2005	
6,681,979			Whitman	6,843,793			Brock et al.
6,682,527		1/2004		6,846,307 6,846,308			Whitman et al. Whitman et al.
6,682,528			Frazier et al.	6,846,309			Whitman et al.
6,685,727 6,689,153		2/2004	Fisher et al. Skiba	6,849,071	B2		Whitman et al.
6,692,507			Pugsley et al.	6,850,817		2/2005	
6,695,198			Adams et al.	6,858,005 RE38,708			Ohline et al. Bolanos et al.
6,695,199			Whitman	6,861,142			Wilkie et al.
6,698,643 6,699,235			Whitman Wallace et al.	6,863,694			Boyce et al.
6,704,210		3/2004		6,866,178		3/2005	Adams et al.
6,705,503			Pedicini et al.	6,866,671		3/2005	Tierney et al.
6,709,445			Boebel et al.	6,867,248 6,869,435			Martin et al. Blake, III
6,712,773 6,716,223		3/2004	Leopold et al.	6,872,214		3/2005	Sonnenschein et al.
6,716,232			Vidal et al.	6,874,669			Adams et al.
6,716,233		4/2004	Whitman	6,877,647			Green et al.
6,722,552			Fenton, Jr.	6,878,106 6,889,116		5/2005	Herrmann Jinno
6,723,087 6,723,091			O'Neill et al. Goble et al.	6,893,435		5/2005	
6,726,697			Nicholas et al.	6,905,057	B2	6/2005	Swayze et al.
6,729,119			Schnipke et al.	6,905,497			Truckai et al.
6,736,825			Blatter et al.	6,908,472 6,911,033			Wiener et al. de Guillebon et al.
6,736,854			Vadurro et al. Martone et al.	6.913.579			Truckai et al.
6,740,030 6,747,121			Gogolewski	6,913,608			Liddicoat et al.
6,749,560			Konstorum et al.	6,913,613			Schwarz et al.
6,752,768			Burdorff et al.	6,921,397			Corcoran et al.
6,752,816			Culp et al.	6,921,412 6,923,803		8/2005	Black et al.
6,755,195 6,755,338			Lemke et al. Hahnen et al.	6,926,716			Baker et al.
6,758,846			Goble et al.	6,929,641			Goble et al.
6,761,685			Adams et al.	6,929,644		8/2005	Truckai et al.
6,762,339			Klun et al.	6,931,830 6,932,218		8/2005	Kosann et al.
6,767,352 6,767,356			Field et al. Kanner et al.	6,932,218		8/2005	Ryan
6,769,590			Vresh et al.	6,936,042			Wallace et al.
6,769,594		8/2004	Orban, III	6,939,358	B2	9/2005	Palacios et al.
6,770,072			Truckai et al.	6,942,662			Goble et al.
6,773,409			Truckai et al.	6,945,444			Gresham et al.
6,773,438 6,777,838			Knodel et al. Miekka et al.	6,945,981 6,953,138			Donofrio et al. Dworak et al.
6,780,151			Grabover et al.	6,953,138			Milliman et al.
5,750,151		J 2001		2,200,100	~-	15.2000	

(56)	Referen	ces Cited	7,087,071		Nicholas et al.
1	LIC DATENT	DOCLIMENTS	7,090,637 7,090,673		Danitz et al. Dycus et al.
,	U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,090,683		Brock et al.
6,958,035	B2 10/2005	Friedman et al.	7,090,684		McGuckin, Jr. et al.
6,959,851		Heinrich	7,094,202		Nobis et al.
6,959,852	B2 11/2005	Shelton, IV et al.	7,094,247		Monassevitch et al.
6,960,107		Schaub et al.	7,097,089 7,097,644		Marczyk
6,960,163		Ewers et al.	7,097,644		Weller et al.
6,960,220 6,964,363		Marino et al. Wales et al.	7,098,794		Lindsay et al.
6,966,907			7,104,741		
6,966,909		Marshall et al.	7,108,695		Witt et al.
6,971,988		Orban, III	7,108,701		Evens et al.
6,972,199		Lebouitz et al.	7,108,709 7,111,769		Cummins Wales et al.
6,974,462 6,978,921	B2 12/2005	Sater Shelton, IV et al.	7,112,214		Peterson et al.
6,978,922	B2 12/2005	Bilotti et al.	RE39,358		
6,981,628			7,114,642		Whitman
6,981,941		Whitman et al.	7,118,582		Wang et al.
6,981,978		Gannoe	7,121,446 7,122,028		Arad et al. Looper et al.
6,984,203		Tartaglia et al.	7,125,409		Truckai et al.
6,984,231 6,986,451	B2 1/2006 B1 1/2006	Goble et al. Mastri et al.	7,126,303		Farritor et al.
6,988,649		Shelton, IV et al.	7,128,253	B2 10/2006	Mastri et al.
6,988,650		Schwemberger et al.	7,128,254		Shelton, IV et al.
6,990,796		Schnipke et al.	7,128,748		Mooradian et al.
6,994,708		Manzo	7,131,445 7,133,601		Phillips et al.
6,995,729 6,997,931		Govari et al. Sauer et al.	7,134,587		Schwemberger et al.
7,000,818		Shelton, IV et al.	7,137,981		
7,000,819		Swayze et al.	7,140,527		Ehrenfels et al.
7,001,380	B2 2/2006	Goble	7,140,528		Shelton, IV
7,001,408		Knodel et al.	7,143,923 7,143,924		
7,008,435 7,009,039		Cummins Yayon et al.	7,143,925		Shelton, IV et al.
7,009,039		Truckai et al.	7,143,926		
7,018,357		Emmons	7,147,138		
7,018,390	B2 3/2006	Turovskiy et al.	7,147,139		Schwemberger et al.
7,025,743		Mann et al.	7,147,140 7,147,637		Wukusick et al.
7,029,435 7,032,798		Nakao Whitman et al.	7,147,650		
7,032,799		Viola et al.	7,150,748		Ebbutt et al.
7,033,356		Latterell et al.	7,153,300		
7,036,680		Flannery	7,156,863 7,159,750		Sonnenschein et al. Racenet et al.
7,037,344 7,041,102		Kagan et al. Truckai et al.	7,160,299		
7,041,102		Greene et al.	7,161,036	B2 1/2007	Oikawa et al.
7,043,852		Hayashida et al.	7,168,604		
7,044,352		Shelton, IV et al.	7,172,104		
7,044,353		Mastri et al.	7,179,223 7,179,267		Motoki et al. Nolan et al.
7,048,687 7,048,745		Reuss et al. Tierney et al.	7,182,239		
7,052,494		Goble et al.	7,182,763	B2 2/2007	Nardella
7,055,730		Ehrenfels et al.	7,183,737		Kitagawa
7,055,731		Shelton, IV et al.	7,188,758		Viola et al.
7,056,284		Martone et al.	7,189,207 7,195,627		Amoah et al.
7,056,330 7,059,331		Gayton Adams et al.	7,199,537		Okamura et al.
7,059,508		Shelton, IV et al.	7,204,835		Latterell et al.
7,063,712		Vargas et al.	7,207,233		Wadge
7,066,879		Fowler et al.	7,207,471		Heinrich et al.
7,066,944		Laufer et al.	7,207,472 7,207,556		Wukusick et al. Saitoh et al.
7,067,038 7,070,083		Trokhan et al. Jankowski	7,207,330		Frecker et al.
7,070,559		Adams et al.	7,210,609		Leiboff et al.
7,070,597		Truckai et al.	7,211,081		
7,071,287		Rhine et al.	7,211,084		Goble et al.
7,075,770			7,211,092 7,213,736		Hughett Wales et al.
7,077,856		Whitman Vreeb et al	7,213,730		
7,080,769 7,081,114		Vresh et al. Rashidi	7,217,285		Vargas et al.
7,083,073		Yoshie et al.	7,220,260		Fleming et al.
7,083,075	B2 8/2006	Swayze et al.	7,220,272		Weadock
7,083,571		Wang et al.	7,225,963		Scirica
7,083,615		Peterson et al.	7,225,964		Mastri et al.
7,083,619 7,083,620		Truckai et al. Jahns et al.	7,234,624 7,235,089		
7,083,620		Truckai et al.	7,235,089		Jing et al.
7,007,004	22 0,2000	Thomas of all	7,233,302	22 0/2007	and at m.

(56)	Referen	nces Cited	7,407,074			Ortiz et al.
ŢŢ	S PATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,407,075 7,407,076			Holsten et al. Racenet et al.
O	.b. IAILNI	DOCOMENTS	7,407,077			Ortiz et al.
7,237,708 B	1 7/2007	Guy et al.	7,407,078			Shelton, IV et al.
7,238,195 B			7,410,086 7,413,563	B2		Ortiz et al. Corcoran et al.
7,241,288 B		Braun Shaltan IV	7,415,303			Shelton, IV et al.
7,246,734 B 7,247,161 B		Shelton, IV Johnston et al.	7,418,078			Blanz et al.
7,252,660 B			RE40,514			Mastri et al.
7,255,696 B		Goble et al.	7,419,080			Smith et al. Ehrenfels et al.
7,256,695 B 7,258,262 B		Hamel et al. Mastri et al.	7,419,081 7,419,495			Menn et al.
7,258,546 B		Beier et al.	7,422,136	В1	9/2008	Marczyk
7,260,431 B	2 8/2007	Libbus et al.	7,422,139			Shelton, IV et al.
7,265,374 B		Lee et al.	7,424,965 7,427,607		9/2008	Racenet et al.
7,267,679 B 7,273,483 B		McGuckin, Jr. et al. Wiener et al.	7,431,188			Marczyk
7,278,562 B		Mastri et al.	7,431,189			Shelton, IV et al.
7,278,563 B			7,431,694		10/2008 10/2008	Stefanchik et al.
7,278,949 B			7,431,730 7,434,715			Shelton, IV et al.
7,278,994 B 7,282,048 B		Goble et al.	7,434,717		10/2008	Shelton, IV et al.
7,287,682 B		Ezzat et al.	7,438,209			Hess et al.
7,293,685 B		Ehrenfels et al.	7,438,718 7,439,354			Milliman et al. Lenges et al.
7,295,907 B 7,296,722 B		Lu et al.	7,439,534			Shelton, IV et al.
7,296,724 B		Green et al.	7,441,685	B1	10/2008	Boudreaux
7,297,149 B	2 11/2007	Vitali et al.	7,442,201			Pugsley et al.
7,300,450 B		Vleugels et al.	7,448,525 7,451,904			Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV
7,303,106 B 7,303,107 B		Milliman et al. Milliman et al.	7,455,208			Wales et al.
7,303,108 B		Shelton, IV	7,455,676			Holsten et al.
7,303,502 B		Thompson	7,455,682 7,461,767		11/2008	Viola Viola et al.
7,303,556 B 7,308,998 B		Metzger Mastri et al.	7,462,187			Johnston et al.
7,303,998 B		Goble et al.	7,464,846		12/2008	Shelton, IV et al.
7,322,994 B		Nicholas et al.	7,464,847			Viola et al.
7,324,572 B		Chang	7,464,849 7,467,740			Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
7,326,203 B 7,326,213 B		Papineau et al. Benderev et al.	7,467,849			Silverbrook et al.
7,328,828 B		Ortiz et al.	7,472,814			Mastri et al.
7,328,829 B		Arad et al.	7,472,815 7,472,816		1/2009	Shelton, IV et al. Holsten et al.
7,330,004 B 7,331,340 B		DeJonge et al. Barney	7,472,810			Dycus et al.
7,334,717 B		Rethy et al.	7,473,263	B2	1/2009	Johnston et al.
7,334,718 B	2 2/2008	McAlister et al.	7,479,608		1/2009	
7,335,199 B		Goble et al.	7,481,347 7,481,348		1/2009 1/2009	Marczyk
7,336,048 B 7,336,184 B		Smith et al.	7,481,349			Holsten et al.
7,338,513 B		Lee et al.	7,481,824			Boudreaux et al.
7,341,591 B		Grinberg	7,485,133 7,485,142		2/2009	Cannon et al.
7,343,920 B 7,344,532 B		Toby et al. Goble et al.	7,487,899			Shelton, IV et al.
7,348,763 B		Reinhart et al.	7,490,749	B2	2/2009	Schall et al.
RE40,237 E		Bilotti et al.	7,494,039 7,494,499			Racenet et al. Nagase et al.
7,351,258 B 7,354,447 B		Ricotta et al. Shelton, IV et al.	7,500,979			Hueil et al.
7,354,502 B		Polat et al.	7,501,198	B2	3/2009	Barlev et al.
7,357,287 B	2 4/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,503,474			Hillstead et al.
7,357,806 B		Rivera et al.	7,506,790 7,506,791		3/2009	Shelton, IV Omaits et al.
7,361,195 B 7,364,060 B		Schwartz et al. Milliman	7,507,202		3/2009	Schoellhorn
7,364,061 B	2 4/2008	Swayze et al.	7,510,107		3/2009	Timm et al.
7,377,918 B		Amoah	7,510,566 7,513,408		3/2009 4/2009	Jacobs et al. Shelton, IV et al.
7,377,928 B 7,380,695 B		Zubik et al. Doll et al.	7,517,356			Heinrich
7,380,696 B		Shelton, IV et al.	7,524,320		4/2009	Tierney et al.
7,386,730 B		Uchikubo	7,530,984		5/2009	Sonnenschein et al.
7,388,217 B 7,391,173 B		Buschbeck et al.	7,530,985 7,546,939		5/2009 6/2009	Takemoto et al. Adams et al.
7,391,173 B 7,396,356 B		Schena Mollenauer	7,546,940		6/2009	Milliman et al.
7,397,364 B	2 7/2008	Govari	7,547,312	B2	6/2009	Bauman et al.
7,398,907 B		Racenet et al.	7,549,563		6/2009	Mather et al.
7,398,908 B		Holsten et al.	7,549,564			Boudreaux
7,401,721 B 7,404,508 B		Holsten et al. Smith et al.	7,549,998 7,552,854		6/2009 6/2009	Wixey et al.
7,404,509 B		Ortiz et al.	7,556,185		7/2009	
7,404,822 B		Viart et al.	7,556,186			Milliman

(56)		Refe	eren	ces Cited	7,699,844			Utley et al.
	U	J.S. PATE	NT	DOCUMENTS	7,699,846 7,699,856	B2	4/2010	Ryan Van Wyk et al.
					7,699,859		4/2010	Bombard et al.
	,556,647 E			Drews et al.	7,699,860 7,703,653		4/2010 4/2010	Huitema et al. Shah et al.
	,559,449 E ,559,450 E			Viola Wales et al.	7,708,180		5/2010	Murray et al.
	,559,450 E			Wales et al.	7,708,181	B2	5/2010	Cole et al.
7,	,563,862 E	32 7/20	009	Sieg et al.	7,708,758			Lee et al.
	,565,993 E			Milliman et al.	7,714,239 7,717,312		5/2010 5/2010	Smith Beetel
	,566,300 E ,567,045 E			Devierre et al. Fristedt	7,717,312		5/2010	
	,568,603 E			Shelton, IV et al.	7,717,846			Zirps et al.
	,568,604 E			Ehrenfels et al.	7,718,180 7,718,556		5/2010 5/2010	Matsuda et al.
	,568,619 E ,575,144 E			Todd et al. Ortiz et al.	7,710,930			McKenna et al.
	,588,174 E			Holsten et al.	7,721,931			Shelton, IV et al.
	,588,175 E			Timm et al.	7,721,933 7,721,934			Ehrenfels et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	,588,176 E ,588,177 E			Timm et al. Racenet	7,721,934		5/2010	
	,591,783 E			Boulais et al.	7,722,527			Bouchier et al.
	,597,229 E			Boudreaux et al.	7,722,607 7,722,610		5/2010 5/2010	Dumbauld et al. Viola et al.
	,597,230 E ,600,663 E			Racenet et al. Green	7,726,537		6/2010	Olson et al.
	,604,150 E			Boudreaux	7,726,538	B2	6/2010	Holsten et al.
7,	,604,151 E	32 10/20	900	Hess et al.	7,726,539			Holsten et al.
	,607,557 E ,611,038 E			Shelton, IV et al.	7,731,072 7,731,073		6/2010 6/2010	Timm et al. Wixey et al.
	,611,038 E			Racenet et al. Hibner et al.	7,731,724			Huitema et al.
7,	,615,003 E	32 11/20		Stefanchik et al.	7,735,703		6/2010	Morgan et al.
	,615,067 E			Lee et al.	7,736,374 7,738,971		6/2010 6/2010	Vaughan et al. Swayze et al.
	,617,961 E ,624,902 E			Viola Marczyk et al.	7,740,159		6/2010	Shelton, IV et al.
	,624,903 E			Green et al.	7,743,960		6/2010	Whitman et al.
	,625,370 E			Hart et al.	7,744,624 7,744,627		6/2010	Bettuchi Orban, III et al.
	,631,793 E ,631,794 E			Rethy et al. Rethy et al.	7,744,628		6/2010	Viola
	,635,074 E			Olson et al.	7,748,587			Haramiishi et al.
	,637,409 E			Marczyk	7,749,204 7,751,870		7/2010 7/2010	Dhanaraj et al. Whitman
	,638,958 E ,641,091 E			Philipp et al. Olson et al.	7,753,245		7/2010	Boudreaux et al.
	,641,092 E			Kruszynski et al.	7,753,904	B2	7/2010	Shelton, IV et al.
	,641,093 E			Doll et al.	7,758,612		7/2010 8/2010	Shipp Payton III et al
	,641,095 E ,644,783 E			Viola Roberts et al.	7,766,209 7,766,210		8/2010	Baxter, III et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	,644,848 E			Swayze et al.	7,766,821	B2	8/2010	Brunnen et al.
7,	,645,230 E	32 1/20	010	Mikkaichi et al.	7,766,894		8/2010	Weitzner et al.
	,648,519 E			Lee et al. Ortiz et al.	7,770,773 7,770,774		8/2010 8/2010	Whitman et al. Mastri et al.
	,651,017 E ,651,498 E			Shifrin et al.	7,770,775		8/2010	Shelton, IV et al.
7,	,654,431 E	32 2/20	010	Hueil et al.	7,770,776	B2	8/2010	Chen et al.
	,655,288 E			Bauman et al.	7,771,396 7,772,720	B2	8/2010 8/2010	Stefanchik et al. McGee et al.
	,656,131 E ,658,311 E			Embrey et al. Boudreaux	7,776,060			Mooradian et al.
7,	,658,312 E	32 2/20	010	Vidal et al.	7,778,004			Nerheim et al.
	,659,219 E			Biran et al.	7,780,054 7,780,055		8/2010 8/2010	Scirica et al.
	,662,161 E ,665,646 E			Briganti et al. Prommersberger	7,780,663			Yates et al.
	,665,647 E	32 2/20	010	Shelton, IV et al.	7,780,685			Hunt et al.
	,669,746 E			Shelton, IV	7,784,662 7,784,663		8/2010 8/2010	Wales et al. Shelton, IV
	,669,747 E ,670,334 E			Weisenburgh, II et al. Hueil et al.	7,789,875	B2		Brock et al.
	,673,780 E			Shelton, IV et al.	7,789,883	B2	9/2010	Takashino et al.
	,673,781 E			Swayze et al.	7,789,889 7,793,812		9/2010	Zubik et al. Moore et al.
	,673,782 E ,673,783 E			Hess et al. Morgan et al.	7,794,475			Hess et al.
	,674,253 E			Fisher et al.	7,798,386		9/2010	Schall et al.
	,674,255 E			Braun	7,799,039 7,799,044		9/2010 9/2010	Shelton, IV et al. Johnston et al.
	,674,263 E ,682,307 E			Ryan Danitz et al.	7,799,044			Patel et al.
	,686,201 E			Csiky	7,803,151	B2	9/2010	Whitman
7,	,686,826 E	3/20	010	Lee et al.	7,806,891			Nowlin et al.
	,688,028 E ,691,098 E			Phillips et al. Wallace et al.	7,810,690 7,810,691			Bilotti et al. Boyden et al.
	,691,098 E			Schenberger et al.	7,810,691			Hall et al.
	,694,865 E			Scirica Scirica	7,810,693	B2	10/2010	Broehl et al.
	,695,485 E			Whitman et al.	7,815,092		10/2010	Whitman et al.
	,699,204 E ,699,835 E			Viola Lee et al.	7,815,565 7,819,296		10/2010	Stefanchik et al. Hueil et al.
7,	,022,033 E	ع∠ 4/20 ا	J1U	LCC Ct at.	7,019,290	DΔ	10/2010	Trucii Ct al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	7,931,660 B2		Aranyi et al.
	U.S. 1	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,931,695 B2 7,934,630 B2	5/2011	,
	# 010 20# P2	10/2010	D 11 + 1	7,934,631 B2 7,935,773 B2		Balbierz et al. Hadba et al.
	7,819,297 B2 7,819,298 B2		Doll et al. Hall et al.	7,938,307 B2		Bettuchi
	7,819,298 B2 7,819,299 B2		Shelton, IV et al.	7,941,865 B2	5/2011	Seman, Jr. et al.
	7,819,886 B2	10/2010	Whitfield et al.	7,942,303 B2	5/2011	
	7,823,592 B2		Bettuchi et al.	7,942,890 B2 7,944,175 B2		D'Agostino et al. Mori et al.
	7,824,401 B2 7,824,426 B2		Manzo et al. Racenet et al.	7,950,560 B2		Zemlok et al.
	7,828,189 B2		Holsten et al.	7,950,561 B2		Aranyi
	7,828,794 B2	11/2010		7,951,071 B2 7,951,166 B2		Whitman et al. Orban et al.
	7,828,808 B2 7,832,408 B2		Hinman et al. Shelton, IV et al.	7,954,682 B2		Giordano et al.
	7,832,408 B2 7,832,611 B2		Boyden et al.	7,954,684 B2		Boudreaux
	7,832,612 B2		Baxter, III et al.	7,954,686 B2 7,954,687 B2		Baxter, III et al. Zemlok et al.
	7,833,234 B2 7,836,400 B2		Bailly et al. May et al.	7,955,257 B2		Frasier et al.
	7,837,079 B2		Holsten et al.	7,959,050 B2		Smith et al.
	7,837,080 B2		Schwemberger	7,959,051 B2 7,959,052 B2	6/2011	Smith et al. Sonnenschein et al.
	7,837,081 B2 7,837,694 B2		Holsten et al. Tethrake et al.	7,963,432 B2		Knodel et al.
	7,841,503 B2		Sonnenschein et al.	7,963,433 B2	6/2011	Whitman et al.
	7,842,025 B2		Coleman et al.	7,963,963 B2		Francischelli et al.
	7,842,028 B2	11/2010		7,963,964 B2 7,966,799 B2		Santilli et al. Morgan et al.
	7,845,533 B2 7,845,534 B2		Marczyk et al. Viola et al.	7,967,178 B2		Scirica et al.
	7,845,535 B2	12/2010		7,967,180 B2	6/2011	
	7,845,536 B2		Viola et al.	7,967,181 B2 7,967,839 B2		Viola et al. Flock et al.
	7,845,537 B2 7,846,149 B2		Shelton, IV et al. Jankowski	7,972,298 B2	7/2011	
	7,850,642 B2		Moll et al.	7,980,443 B2		Scheib et al.
	7,850,982 B2		Stopek et al.	7,988,026 B2 7,988,027 B2		Knodel et al. Olson et al.
	7,854,736 B2 7,857,183 B2	12/2010	Ryan Shelton, IV	7,988,027 B2 7,988,028 B2		Farascioni et al.
	7,857,185 B2		Swayze et al.	7,992,757 B2		Wheeler et al.
	7,857,186 B2	12/2010	Baxter, III et al.	7,997,469 B2 8,002,696 B2		Olson et al. Suzuki
	7,857,813 B2 7,861,906 B2		Schmitz et al. Doll et al.	8,002,784 B2		Jinno et al.
	7,862,579 B2		Ortiz et al.	8,002,785 B2		Weiss et al.
	7,866,525 B2		Scirica	8,002,795 B2	8/2011	
	7,866,527 B2 * 7,866,528 B2		Hall et al 227/175.2 Olson et al.	8,006,365 B2 8,006,885 B2		Levin et al. Marczyk
	7,870,989 B2		Viola et al.	8,006,889 B2	8/2011	Adams et al.
	7,871,418 B2	1/2011	Thompson et al.	8,011,550 B2		Aranyi et al.
	7,879,070 B2 7,883,465 B2		Ortiz et al. Donofrio et al.	8,011,551 B2 8,011,553 B2	9/2011	Marczyk et al. Mastri et al.
	7,886,951 B2		Hessler	8,011,555 B2	9/2011	Tarinelli et al.
	7,886,952 B2		Scirica et al.	8,016,176 B2		Kasvikis et al.
	7,887,530 B2		Zemlok et al.	8,016,177 B2 8,016,178 B2		Bettuchi et al. Olson et al.
	7,887,535 B2 7,891,531 B1	2/2011	Lands et al. Ward	8,016,855 B2	9/2011	Whitman et al.
	7,891,532 B2	2/2011	Mastri et al.	8,016,858 B2		Whitman
	7,893,586 B2 7,896,214 B2		West et al. Farascioni	8,016,881 B2 8,020,742 B2	9/2011 9/2011	rurst Marczyk
	7,896,214 B2 7,896,215 B2		Adams et al.	8,020,743 B2	9/2011	
	7,896,877 B2	3/2011	Hall et al.	8,021,375 B2		Aldrich et al.
	7,896,895 B2 7,900,805 B2		Boudreaux et al. Shelton, IV et al.	8,025,199 B2 8,028,883 B2	9/2011 10/2011	Whitman et al. Stopek
	7,900,803 B2 7,905,380 B2		Shelton, IV et al.	8,028,884 B2	10/2011	Sniffin et al.
	7,905,381 B2	3/2011	Baxter, III et al.	8,028,885 B2	10/2011	
	7,905,889 B2 7,905,902 B2		Catanese, III et al. Huitema et al.	8,034,077 B2 8,034,363 B2	10/2011 10/2011	
	7,903,902 B2 7,909,191 B2		Baker et al.	8,037,591 B2	10/2011	
	7,909,220 B2	3/2011	Viola	8,038,045 B2		Bettuchi et al.
	7,909,221 B2		Viola et al.	8,038,046 B2 8,038,686 B2	10/2011	Smith et al. Huitema et al.
	7,913,891 B2 7,913,893 B2		Doll et al. Mastri et al.	8,043,207 B2	10/2011	Adams
	7,914,543 B2	3/2011	Roth et al.	8,043,328 B2		Hahnen et al.
	7,914,551 B2		Ortiz et al.	8,047,236 B2 8,056,787 B2	11/2011	Perry Boudreaux et al.
	7,918,376 B1 7,918,377 B2		Knodel et al. Measamer et al.	8,056,788 B2		Mastri et al.
	7,918,848 B2		Lau et al.	8,057,508 B2	11/2011	Shelton, IV
	7,922,061 B2		Shelton, IV et al.	8,058,771 B2		Giordano et al.
	7,922,063 B2		Zemlok et al.	8,061,576 B2 8,062,330 B2	11/2011	Cappola Prommersberger et al.
	7,922,743 B2 7,926,691 B2		Heinrich et al. Viola et al.	8,066,167 B2		Measamer et al.
	7,920,031 B2 7,927,328 B2		Orszulak et al.	8,066,168 B2		Vidal et al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited		8,221,424 B		
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS		8,225,799 B 8,226,715 B		Bettuchi Hwang et al.
	0 1.01				8,227,946 B	2 7/2012	Kim
D650,074			Hunt et al.		8,231,040 B 8,231,041 B	2 7/2012	Zemlok et al. Marczyk et al.
8,070,743 8,075,571			Kagan et al. Vitali et al.		8,231,042 B		Hessler et al.
8,083,118	B2 *	12/2011	Milliman et al	227/175.1	8,231,043 B		Tarinelli et al. Ortiz et al.
8,083,119 8,083,120		12/2011	Prommersberger Shelton, IV et al.		8,236,010 B 8,241,271 B		Millman et al.
8,084,001			Burns et al.		8,241,308 B	2 8/2012	Kortenbach et al.
8,091,756		1/2012			8,241,322 B 8,245,898 B		Whitman et al. Smith et al.
8,092,932 8,096,458			Phillips et al. Hessler		8,245,899 B		Swensgard et al.
8,097,017	B2	1/2012	Viola		8,245,900 B		Scirica
8,100,310 8,100,872		1/2012 1/2012	Zemlok		8,245,901 B 8,246,637 B		Stopek Viola et al.
8,105,350			Lee et al.		8,256,654 B		Bettuchi et al.
8,108,072			Zhao et al.		8,256,655 B 8,257,251 B		Sniffin et al. Shelton, IV et al.
8,109,426 8,113,405	B2 *	2/2012	Milliman et al. Milliman	227/175.1	8,257,356 B	2 9/2012	Bleich et al.
8,113,410	B2	2/2012	Hall et al.		8,257,391 B		Orban, III et al.
8,114,100 8,123,103			Smith et al. Milliman		8,262,655 B 8,267,300 B		Ghabrial et al. Boudreaux
8,123,766			Bauman et al.		8,267,924 B	2 9/2012	Zemlok et al.
8,123,767			Bauman et al.		8,267,946 B 8,267,951 B		Whitfield et al. Whayne et al.
8,127,975 8,127,976	B2 B2		Olson et al. Scirica et al.		8,269,121 B		
8,128,624			Couture et al.		8,272,553 B		Mastri et al.
8,128,645			Sonnenschein et al. Milliman et al	227/175 1	8,272,554 B 8,273,404 B		Whitman et al. Dave et al.
8,132,703 8,132,706			Marczyk et al.	22//1/3.1	8,276,801 B	2 10/2012	Zemlok et al.
8,136,712	B2	3/2012	Zingman		8,276,802 B 8,281,973 B		Kostrzewski Wenchell et al.
8,136,713 8,140,417			Hathaway et al. Shibata		8,281,973 B	2 10/2012	Hessler et al.
8,141,762		3/2012	Bedi et al.		8,286,845 B		Perry et al.
8,141,763	B2		Milliman Milliman	227/175 2	8,287,561 B 8,292,151 B		Nunez et al. Viola
8,146,790 8,152,041			Kostrzewski	22//1/3.2	8,292,155 B	2 10/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
8,157,145	B2	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.		8,292,157 B 8,292,888 B		Smith et al. Whitman
8,157,148 8,157,151		4/2012 4/2012	Scirica Ingmanson et al.		8,298,677 B		Wiesner et al.
8,157,152			Holsten et al.		8,302,323 B		Fortier et al.
8,157,153			Shelton, IV et al.		8,308,040 B 8,308,042 B		Huang et al.
8,157,793 8,161,977			Omori et al. Shelton, IV et al.		8,308,046 B	2 11/2012	Prommersberger
8,162,138	B2	4/2012	Bettenhausen et al.		8,308,659 B 8,313,496 B		Scheibe et al. Sauer et al.
8,162,197 8,167,185			Mastri et al. Shelton, IV et al.		8,313,509 B		Kostrzewski
8,167,895	B2	5/2012	D'Agostino et al.		8,317,070 B	2 11/2012	Hueil et al.
8,167,898 8,172,120	B1		Schaller et al. Boyden et al.		8,317,071 B 8,317,074 B		Ortiz et al.
8,172,120			Kasvikis et al.		8,317,790 B	2 11/2012	Bell et al.
8,172,124	B2		Shelton, IV et al.		8,319,002 B 8,322,455 B		Daniels et al. Shelton, IV et al.
8,177,797 8,180,458			Shimoji et al. Kane et al.		8,322,589 B		Boudreaux
8,181,840	B2	5/2012	Milliman		8,323,789 B		Rozhin et al.
8,186,555 8,186,560			Shelton, IV et al. Hess et al.		8,328,062 B 8,328,063 B		Viola Milliman et al.
8,191,752		6/2012			8,328,064 B	2 12/2012	Racenet et al.
8,192,460	B2		Orban, III et al.		8,328,802 B 8,328,823 B		Deville et al. Aranyi et al.
8,196,795 8,196,796			Moore et al. Shelton, IV et al.		8,333,313 B		Boudreaux et al.
8,201,720	B2	6/2012	Hessler		8,333,764 B		Francischelli et al.
8,201,721 8,205,779		6/2012 6/2012	Zemlok et al.		8,336,753 B 8,348,123 B		Olson et al. Scirica et al.
8,205,780			Sorrentino et al.		8,348,127 B	2 1/2013	Marczyk
8,205,781			Baxter, III et al.		8,348,129 B 8,348,130 B		Bedi et al. Shah et al.
8,210,411 8,210,414			Yates et al. Bettuchi et al.		8,348,131 B	2 1/2013	
8,210,415	B2	7/2012	Ward		8,348,972 B	2 1/2013	Soltz et al.
8,210,416 8,211,125		7/2012 7/2012	Milliman et al	227/180.1	8,353,437 B 8,353,438 B		Boudreaux Baxter, III et al.
8,211,123			Govari et al.		8,353,439 B		Baxter, III et al.
8,215,531	B2	7/2012	Shelton, IV et al.		8,357,144 B	2 1/2013	Whitman et al.
8,215,533 8,220,468			Viola et al. Cooper et al.		8,360,296 B 8,360,297 B		Zingman Shelton, IV et al.
8,220,468 8,220,688			Laurent et al.		8,360,297 B 8,360,298 B		Farascioni et al.
8,220,690			Hess et al.		8,360,299 B		Zemlok et al.

(56) R	References Cited	8,540,733 B2		Whitman et al.
II C DA	ATENT DOCUMENTS	8,556,151 B2 8,556,918 B2	10/2013	Bauman et al.
U.S. FA	ATENT DOCUMENTS	8,561,870 B2		Baxter, III et al.
8,361,501 B2	1/2013 DiTizio et al.	8,561,873 B2		Ingmanson et al.
	2/2013 White et al.	8,567,656 B2	10/2013	
	2/2013 Hess et al.	8,573,461 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	2/2013 Papenfuss et al.	8,573,465 B2 8,579,176 B2		Shelton, IV et al. Smith et al.
	2/2013 Huitema et al.	8,579,937 B2		Gresham
	2/2013 Aranyi et al. 2/2013 Aranyi et al.	8,584,919 B2 *		Hueil et al 227/175.2
	2/2013 Aranyr et al. 2/2013 Bettuchi et al.	8,585,721 B2	11/2013	
-,,	2/2013 Forster et al.	8,590,762 B2		Hess et al.
	2/2013 Coe et al.	8,602,287 B2		Yates et al.
, ,	3/2013 Jankowski	8,602,288 B2 8,603,135 B2	12/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
	3/2013 Shelton, IV et al. 3/2013 Yates et al.	8,608,044 B2		Hueil et al.
	3/2013 Hinchliffe et al.	8,608,045 B2		Smith et al.
	3/2013 Weisshaupt et al.	8,608,046 B2		Laurent et al.
	3/2013 Sorrentino et al.	8,608,745 B2		Guzman et al.
	3/2013 Whitfield et al.	8,613,383 B2 8,616,431 B2		Beckman et al. Timm et al.
	4/2013 Huang et al.	8,622,274 B2		Yates et al.
	4/2013 Racenet et al. 4/2013 Oakamoto et al.	8,622,275 B2		Baxter, III et al.
	4/2013 Omori	8,631,987 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	4/2013 Whitfield et al.	8,632,462 B2		Yoo et al.
	4/2013 Pastorelli et al.	8,632,525 B2		Kerr et al.
	4/2013 Racenet et al.	8,632,535 B2 8,632,563 B2	1/2014	Shelton, IV et al. Nagase et al.
-,,	4/2013 Patel 4/2013 Boudreaux et al.	8,636,187 B2		Hueil et al.
	4/2013 Boudieaux et al. 4/2013 Kostrzewski	8,636,736 B2		Yates et al.
	4/2013 Scirica	8,647,258 B2		Aranyi et al.
	4/2013 Racenet et al.	8,652,120 B2 8,652,151 B2		Giordano et al. Lehman et al.
	4/2013 Shelton, IV et al. 4/2013 McGuckin, Jr. et al.	8,657,174 B2		Yates et al.
	4/2013 Needuckii, 31. et al. 4/2013 Patel et al.	8,657,176 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	4/2013 Wiener et al.	8,657,178 B2		Hueil et al.
8,439,246 B1	5/2013 Knodel et al.	8,662,370 B2	3/2014	
	5/2013 Shelton, IV	8,663,192 B2 8,668,129 B2	3/2014	Hester et al.
	5/2013 Viola et al. 6/2013 Eskaros et al.	8,668,130 B2		Hess et al.
	6/2013 Eskalos et al. 6/2013 Laurent et al.	8,672,206 B2		Aranyi et al.
	6/2013 Bedi et al.	8,672,207 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	6/2013 Mastri et al.	8,672,208 B2 8,678,263 B2	3/2014 3/2014	Hess et al.
	6/2013 Laurent et al	8,679,137 B2		Bauman et al.
	6/2013 Smith et al. 6/2013 Giordano et al.	8,679,454 B2		Guire et al.
	6/2013 Yates et al.	8,684,250 B2		Bettuchi et al.
8,464,922 B2	6/2013 Marczyk	8,684,253 B2		Giordano et al.
	6/2013 Shelton, IV	8,685,020 B2 8,695,866 B2		Weizman et al. Leimbach et al.
-,	6/2013 Gresham et al. 6/2013 Hull et al.	8,696,665 B2		Hunt et al.
	7/2013 Woodard, Jr. et al.	8,701,958 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	7/2013 Marczyk et al.	8,701,959 B2	4/2014	
8,475,474 B2	7/2013 Bombard et al.	8,708,213 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	7/2013 Shelton, IV	8,720,766 B2 8,721,666 B2		Hess et al. Schroeder et al.
	7/2013 Shelton, IV et al. 7/2013 Scheib et al.	8,727,197 B2		Hess et al.
	7/2013 Criscuolo et al.	8,733,613 B2		Huitema et al.
8,496,156 B2	7/2013 Sniffin et al.	8,734,478 B2		Widenhouse et al.
	7/2013 Prommersberger et al.	8,740,034 B2 8,740,037 B2		Morgan et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	8/2013 Shelton, IV et al. 8/2013 Sholev et al.	8,740,037 B2 8,740,038 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	8/2013 Sholev et al. 8/2013 Zemlok et al.	8,746,529 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	8/2013 Scheib et al.	8,746,530 B2		Giordano et al.
	8/2013 Nicholas et al.	8,746,535 B2 8,747,238 B2		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	8/2013 Giordano et al.	8,752,699 B2		Morgan et al.
	8/2013 Shelton, IV et al. 9/2013 Cabiri et al.	8,752,747 B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	9/2013 Ahlberg et al.	8,752,749 B2	6/2014	Moore et al.
8,529,600 B2	9/2013 Woodard, Jr. et al.	8,757,465 B2		Woodard, Jr. et al.
	9/2013 Ostapoff et al.	8,758,235 B2		Jaworek
	9/2013 Shelton, IV 9/2013 Sklar et al.	8,758,391 B2 8,758,438 B2	6/2014	Swayze et al. Boyce et al.
	9/2013 Sklar et al. 9/2013 Shelton, IV et al.	8,763,875 B2		Morgan et al.
	9/2013 Baxter, III et al.	8,763,877 B2		Schall et al.
8,540,130 B2	9/2013 Moore et al.	8,763,879 B2	7/2014	Shelton, IV et al.
	9/2013 Swayze	8,777,004 B2	7/2014	
8,540,133 B2	9/2013 Bedi et al.	8,783,541 B2	7/2014	Shelton, IV et al.

(56)		Referen	aces Cited	2003/0163085			Tanner et al.
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2003/0181900 2003/0195387		9/2003 10/2003	Long Kortenbach et al.
	0.5.	17111111	DOCCIMENTS	2003/0205029			Chapolini et al.
8,783,542	B2	7/2014	Riestenberg et al.	2003/0216732			Truckai et al.
8,783,543		7/2014	/	2003/0220660 2003/0236505			Kortenbach et al. Bonadio et al.
8,784,404 8,789,739			Doyle et al. Swensgard	2004/0002726			Nunez et al.
8,789,740			Baxter, III et al.	2004/0006335		1/2004	Garrison
8,789,741	B2	7/2014	Baxter, III et al.	2004/0006340			Latterell et al.
8,794,497			Zingman Shelton, IV	2004/0006372 2004/0006861			Racenet et al. Haytayan
8,800,838 8,800,841			Ellerhorst et al.	2004/0030333		2/2004	Goble
8,801,734			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0034357			Beane et al.
8,801,735			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0034369 2004/0044364			Sauer et al. DeVries et al.
8,814,024 8,820,603			Woodard, Jr. et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0068161			Couvillon, Jr.
8,820,605			Shelton, IV	2004/0068224			Couvillon, Jr. et al.
8,827,133	B2		Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0068307		4/2004	Goble Sakakibara
8,827,903			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0070369 2004/0073222		4/2004	
8,833,632 8,840,003			Swensgard Morgan et al.	2004/0078037			Batchelor et al.
8,840,603	B2	9/2014	Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0093024			Lousararian et al.
8,844,789			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0094597 2004/0097987			Whitman et al. Pugsley et al.
8,851,354 8,857,693			Swensgard et al. Schuckmann et al.	2004/0098040			Taniguchi et al.
8,857,694			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0101822	A1	5/2004	Wiesner et al.
8,858,571	B2	10/2014	Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0102783			Sutterlin, III et al.
8,858,590			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0108357 2004/0111081			Milliman et al. Whitman et al.
8,864,007 8,864,009			Widenhouse et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0115022			Albertson et al.
8,875,971			Hall et al 227/175.2	2004/0116952			Sakurai et al.
8,875,972			Weisenburgh, II et al.	2004/0147909 2004/0164123			Johnston et al. Racenet et al.
8,893,946 8,893,949			Boudreaux et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0167572			Roth et al.
8,899,463			Schall et al.	2004/0173659		9/2004	Green et al.
8,899,465	B2		Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0181219			Goble et al.
8,899,466			Baxter, III et al.	2004/0186470 2004/0193189			Goble et al. Kortenbach et al.
8,911,471 8,925,782			Spivey et al. Shelton, IV	2004/0199181			Knodel et al.
8,925,788			Hess et al.	2004/0222268			Bilotti et al.
8,926,598			Mollere et al.	2004/0225186 2004/0230214			Horne, Jr. et al. Donofrio et al.
8,931,682 8,936,614			Timm et al. Allen, IV	2004/0230214			Wenchell et al.
8,960,520			McCuen	2004/0236352		11/2004	Wang et al.
8,973,803			Hall et al.	2004/0243147		12/2004	Lipow Demmy et al.
8,973,804			Hess et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0243151 2004/0243163			Casiano et al.
8,978,954 8,978,955			Aronhalt et al.	2004/0243176			Hahnen et al.
8,978,956	B2	3/2015	Schall et al.	2004/0247415			Mangone, Jr.
8,991,676			Hess et al.	2004/0254566 2004/0254608			Plicchi et al. Huitema et al.
8,991,677 8,992,422			Moore et al. Spivey et al.	2004/0260315			Dell et al.
8,998,058			Moore et al.	2004/0267310			
9,005,230			Yates et al.	2005/0010213 2005/0032511			Stad et al. Malone et al.
9,016,542 9,028,494			Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2005/0032311		2/2005	
9,028,519			Yates et al.	2005/0054946	A1		Krzyzanowski
9,033,203			Woodard, Jr. et al.	2005/0059997 2005/0070929			Bauman et al. Dalessandro et al.
2001/0025183 2001/0044637			Shahidi Jacobs et al.	2005/0075561			Golden
2002/0022836			Goble et al.	2005/0080454	A1	4/2005	Drews et al.
2002/0029036	A1	3/2002	Goble et al.	2005/0085693			Belson et al.
2002/0095175		7/2002 8/2002	Brock et al.	2005/0090817 2005/0096683		4/2005 5/2005	Ellins et al.
2002/0103494 2002/0117534			Green et al.	2005/0103819			Racenet et al.
2002/0127265			Bowman et al.	2005/0107814			Johnston et al.
2002/0134811			Napier et al.	2005/0107824 2005/0113820			Hillstead et al. Goble et al.
2002/0165541 2002/0193808			Whitman Belef et al.	2005/0119525			Takemoto
2002/0193808		1/2003	Brown et al.	2005/0119669	A1	6/2005	Demmy
2003/0078647	A1	4/2003	Vallana et al.	2005/0124855			Jaffe et al.
2003/0084983			Rangachari et al. Malackowski et al.	2005/0125009 2005/0125897			Perry et al. Wyslucha et al.
2003/0093103 2003/0096158			Takano et al.	2005/0125897			McDaniel et al.
2003/0105478			Whitman et al.	2005/0131211			Bayley et al.
2003/0130677			Whitman et al.	2005/0131390			Heinrich et al.
2003/0139741		7/2003		2005/0131436			Johnston et al.
2003/0153908	Al	8/2003	Goble et al.	2005/0131437	AI	0/2005	Johnston et al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	2006/0212069			Shelton, IV
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2006/0217729 2006/0226196			Eskridge et al. Hueil et al.
	0.0.		DOCUMENTO	2006/0235368		10/2006	
2005/0131457			Douglas et al.	2006/0235469		10/2006 10/2006	
2005/0137454 2005/0137455		6/2005	Saadat et al. Ewers et al.	2006/0241655 2006/0241692			McGuckin, Jr. et al.
2005/0137433		6/2005		2006/0244460		11/2006	,
2005/0143769			White et al.	2006/0252993			Freed et al.
2005/0145675			Hartwick et al.	2006/0253069 2006/0258904		11/2006	Li et al. Stefanchik et al.
2005/0154258 2005/0154406			Tartaglia et al. Bombard et al.	2006/0258910			Stefanchik et al.
2005/0154400			Sauer et al.	2006/0259073	A1		Miyamoto et al.
2005/0165435			Johnston et al.	2006/0264927 2006/0264929		11/2006	Ryan Goble et al.
2005/0169974 2005/0171522			Tenerz et al. Christopherson	2006/0204929			Latterell et al.
2005/0171322			Kagan et al.	2006/0271102	A1	11/2006	Bosshard et al.
2005/0182298	$\mathbf{A}1$	8/2005	Ikeda et al.	2006/0278680			Viola et al.
2005/0187545			Hooven et al.	2006/0278681 2006/0284730			Viola et al. Schmid et al.
2005/0187572 2005/0187576			Johnston et al. Whitman et al.	2006/0287576			Tsuji et al.
2005/0189397			Jankowski	2006/0289602			Wales et al.
2005/0192609			Whitman et al.	2006/0291981 2007/0010838		1/2006	Viola et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2005/0192628 2005/0203550		9/2005	Viola Laufer et al.	2007/0013636			Whitman et al.
2005/0205550			Scirica et al.	2007/0023477	A1	2/2007	Whitman et al.
2005/0228224		10/2005	Okada et al.	2007/0026039			Drumheller et al.
2005/0240178			Morley et al.	2007/0026040 2007/0027468			Crawley et al. Wales et al.
2005/0240222 2005/0245965		10/2005	Shipp Orban, III et al.	2007/0027472			Hiles et al.
2005/0251128			Amoah	2007/0027551			Farnsworth et al.
2005/0256452			DeMarchi et al.	2007/0034668 2007/0049966			Holsten et al. Bonadio et al.
2005/0256522 2005/0261676			Francischelli et al. Hall et al.	2007/0043300			Milliman
2005/0261677			Hall et al.	2007/0055219	A1	3/2007	Whitman et al.
2005/0263563			Racenet et al.	2007/0066981			Meagher
2005/0267455			Eggers et al.	2007/0070574 2007/0073341		3/2007	Nerheim et al. Smith
2005/0274768 2005/0283188			Cummins et al. Loshakove et al.	2007/0078484		4/2007	Talarico et al.
2006/0004407			Hiles et al.	2007/0083193		4/2007	Werneth et al.
2006/0008787			Hayman et al.	2007/0084897 2007/0093869		4/2007 4/2007	Shelton, IV et al. Bloom et al.
2006/0011699 2006/0015009			Olson et al. Jaffe et al.	2007/0093603		5/2007	
2006/0013003			Kagan et al.	2007/0106113		5/2007	Ravo
2006/0020258			Strauss et al.	2007/0106317 2007/0118175		5/2007	Shelton, IV et al. Butler et al.
2006/0020336 2006/0025811			Liddicoat Shelton, IV	2007/0118175		6/2007	Schaaf
2006/0025811			Shelton, IV	2007/0135686	A1		Pruitt, Jr. et al.
2006/0025813	$\mathbf{A}1$	2/2006	Shelton et al.	2007/0135803		6/2007	Belson Farnsworth et al.
2006/0041188 2006/0047275		2/2006 3/2006	Dirusso et al.	2007/0155010 2007/0158358		7/2007	Mason, II et al.
2006/0047273			Ortiz et al.	2007/0170225		7/2007	Shelton, IV et al.
2006/0047307		3/2006	Ortiz et al.	2007/0173687		7/2007	
2006/0049229			Milliman et al.	2007/0173806 2007/0173813		7/2007	Orszulak et al.
2006/0052825 2006/0060630			Ransick et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2007/0175950			Shelton, IV et al.
2006/0064086		3/2006		2007/0175951		8/2007	
2006/0079115			Aranyi et al.	2007/0175955 2007/0179528		8/2007 8/2007	Shelton, IV et al. Soltz et al.
2006/0079735 2006/0085031			Martone et al. Bettuchi	2007/0173528			Milliman
2006/0085031			Criscuolo et al.	2007/0190110			Pameijer et al.
2006/0086032			Valencic et al.	2007/0191868 2007/0194079			Theroux et al. Hueil et al.
2006/0087746 2006/0089535		4/2006	Lipow Raz et al.	2007/0194079			Morgan et al.
2006/0100643			Laufer et al.	2007/0203510	A1	8/2007	Bettuchi
2006/0108393	A1	5/2006	Heinrich et al.	2007/0213750			Weadock
2006/0111711		5/2006		2007/0219571 2007/0221700			Balbierz et al. Ortiz et al.
2006/0111723 2006/0122636			Chapolini et al. Bailly et al.	2007/0225562		9/2007	Spivey et al.
2006/0142772	A1	6/2006	Ralph et al.	2007/0233163			Bombard et al.
2006/0149163			Hibner et al.	2007/0239028			Houser et al.
2006/0161185 2006/0167471			Saadat et al. Phillips	2007/0243227 2007/0244471		10/2007 10/2007	Malackowski
2006/0173470			Oray et al.	2007/0246505			Pace-Floridia et al.
2006/0178556	A1	8/2006	Hasser et al.	2007/0249999	A1	10/2007	Sklar et al.
2006/0180634			Shelton, IV et al.	2007/0260278			Wheeler et al.
2006/0185682 2006/0200123		8/2006 9/2006	Marczyk Ryan	2007/0270784 2007/0270884		11/2007 11/2007	Smith et al. Smith et al.
2006/0200123		9/2006	•	2007/0276409			Ortiz et al.
		-, 2000	- J				

(56)	Referer	ices Cited	2009/0090763			Zemlok et al.
211	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2009/0092651 2009/0093728			Shah et al. Hyde et al.
0.5.	IAILI	DOCOMENTS	2009/0099579	Al	4/2009	Nentwick et al.
2007/0279011 A1		Jones et al.	2009/0099876 2009/0108048			Whitman
2007/0286892 A1		Herzberg et al. Hinman et al.	2009/0108048			Zemlok et al. Omori et al.
2007/0287993 A1 2007/0288044 A1		Jinno et al.	2009/0114701			Zemlok et al.
2007/0299427 A1		Yeung et al.	2009/0119011			Kondo et al.
2008/0015598 A1		Prommersberger	2009/0143805 2009/0143855			Palmer et al. Weber et al.
2008/0029570 A1 2008/0029573 A1		Shelton et al. Shelton et al.	2009/0149871			Kagan et al.
2008/0029574 A1		Shelton et al.	2009/0157067		6/2009	Kane et al.
2008/0029575 A1	2/2008	Shelton et al.	2009/0157087 2009/0171147			Wei et al.
2008/0030170 A1		Dacquay et al. Racenet et al.	2009/01/114/			Lee et al. Reinprecht et al.
2008/0035701 A1 2008/0041916 A1		Milliman et al.	2009/0188964		7/2009	
2008/0041917 A1	2/2008	Racenet et al.	2009/0198272			Kerver et al.
2008/0078802 A1		Hess et al.	2009/0204108 2009/0206125			Steffen Huitema et al.
2008/0082114 A1 2008/0082125 A1		McKenna et al. Murray et al.	2009/0206126			Huitema et al.
2008/0082125 A1 2008/0082126 A1		Murray et al.	2009/0206131			Weisenburgh, II et al.
2008/0083808 A1	4/2008	Scirica	2009/0206133			Morgan et al. Hall et al.
2008/0083813 A1		Zemlok et al. Powell et al.	2009/0206137 2009/0206139			Hall et al.
2008/0085296 A1 2008/0086078 A1		Powell et al.	2009/0206141			Huitema et al.
2008/0114315 A1		Voegele et al.	2009/0206142			Huitema et al.
2008/0114385 A1		Byrum et al.	2009/0213685 2009/0242610			Mak et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2008/0128469 A1 2008/0129253 A1		Dalessandro et al. Shiue et al.	2009/0242010			Zimmer
2008/0129233 AT 2008/0140115 A1		Stopek	2009/0255974		10/2009	Viola
2008/0154299 A1	6/2008	Livneh	2009/0255975			Zemlok et al.
2008/0169328 A1	7/2008		2009/0255976 2009/0255977		10/2009	Marczyk et al. Zemlok
2008/0169332 A1 2008/0169333 A1	7/2008 7/2008	Shelton et al. Shelton et al.	2009/0255978			Viola et al.
2008/0172087 A1		Fuchs et al.	2009/0270895			Churchill et al.
2008/0172088 A1		Smith et al.	2009/0277949 2009/0292283		11/2009 11/2009	Viola et al.
2008/0183193 A1 2008/0185419 A1		Omori et al. Smith et al.	2009/0292283			Nalagatla et al.
2008/0183419 A1 2008/0190989 A1		Crews et al.	2010/0010511			Harris et al.
2008/0197167 A1		Viola et al.	2010/0012704			Tarinelli Racenet et al.
2008/0200762 A1		Stokes et al.	2010/0016888 2010/0023024			Calabrese et al. Zeiner et al.
2008/0200835 A1 2008/0200933 A1		Monson et al. Bakos et al.	2010/0025024			Mirel et al.
2008/0200949 A1		Hiles et al.	2010/0049084	A1		Nock et al.
2008/0228029 A1	9/2008		2010/0057087		3/2010	
2008/0245841 A1		Smith et al.	2010/0057107 2010/0069942			Sorrentino et al. Shelton, IV
2008/0251568 A1 2008/0251569 A1	10/2008	Zemlok et al. Smith et al.	2010/0072254		3/2010	Aranyi et al.
2008/0255413 A1		Zemlok et al.	2010/0076475			Yates et al.
2008/0255607 A1		Zemlok	2010/0076483 2010/0076489		3/2010	Imuta Stopek et al.
2008/0262654 A1 2008/0283570 A1		Omori et al. Boyden et al.	2010/0070439			Ebersole et al.
2008/0287944 A1		Pearson et al.	2010/0094289	A1	4/2010	Taylor et al.
2008/0290134 A1	11/2008	Bettuchi et al.	2010/0096431			Smith et al.
2008/0294179 A1		Balbierz et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2010/0100124 2010/0108740			Calabrese et al. Pastorelli et al.
2008/0296346 A1 2008/0297287 A1		Shachar et al.	2010/0108741			Hessler et al.
2008/0308602 A1		Timm et al.	2010/0133317			Shelton, IV et al.
2008/0308603 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2010/0145146 2010/0147921		6/2010	Melder
2008/0308608 A1 2008/0314960 A1	12/2008	Prommersberger Marczyk et al.	2010/0147922		6/2010	
2008/0315829 A1		Jones et al.	2010/0147923			D'Agostino et al.
2009/0001121 A1		Hess et al.	2010/0163598		7/2010	
2009/0001122 A1		Prommersberger et al.	2010/0179022 2010/0179540			Shirokoshi Marczyk et al.
2009/0001130 A1 2009/0004455 A1		Hess et al. Gravagna et al.	2010/0186219		7/2010	
2009/0005809 A1		Hess et al.	2010/0193566			Scheib et al.
2009/0012534 A1		Madhani et al.	2010/0200637		8/2010	
2009/0018553 A1 2009/0020958 A1	1/2009 1/2009	McLean et al.	2010/0204717 2010/0222901			Knodel Swayze et al.
2009/0020938 AT 2009/0047329 AT		Stucky et al.	2010/0222901			Smith et al.
2009/0048589 A1	2/2009	Takashino et al.	2010/0243707	A1	9/2010	Olson et al.
2009/0048612 A1		Farritor et al.	2010/0243708			Aranyi et al.
2009/0054908 A1		Zand et al.	2010/0249519			Park et al.
2009/0076506 A1 2009/0078736 A1		Baker Van Lue	2010/0258611 2010/0267662			Smith et al. Fielder et al.
2009/0078730 A1 2009/0082789 A1		Milliman et al.	2010/0267002			Viola et al.
2009/0088774 A1		Swarup et al.	2010/0274160		10/2010	Yachi et al.

(56)	References Cited	2012/0080484 A1	4/2012	Morgan et al.
. ,		2012/0080486 A1	4/2012	Woodard, Jr. et al.
U.S.	. PATENT DOCUMENTS	2012/0080488 A1 2012/0080498 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0276471 A1	11/2010 Whitman	2012/0080498 A1 2012/0080502 A1		Morgan et al.
2010/02/04/1 A1 2010/0292540 A1	11/2010 Wildman 11/2010 Hess et al.	2012/0083835 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0294827 A1	11/2010 Boyden et al.	2012/0089131 A1		Zemlok et al.
2010/0298636 A1	11/2010 Castro et al.	2012/0110810 A1 2012/0116395 A1		Houser et al. Madan et al.
2010/0305552 A1 2010/0312261 A1	12/2010 Shelton, IV et al. 12/2010 Suzuki et al.	2012/0110393 A1 2012/0125792 A1		Cassivi
2010/0312201 A1 2010/0320252 A1	12/2010 Suzuki et al. 12/2010 Viola et al.	2012/0138658 A1	6/2012	Ullrich et al.
2010/0331856 A1	12/2010 Carlson et al.	2012/0150192 A1		Dachs, II et al.
2010/0331880 A1	12/2010 Stopek	2012/0175398 A1 2012/0187179 A1		Sandborn et al. Gleiman
2011/0003528 A1 2011/0006101 A1	1/2011 Lam 1/2011 Hall et al.	2012/0199632 A1		Spivey et al.
2011/0000101 A1 2011/0011916 A1	1/2011 Half et al. 1/2011 Levine	2012/0209289 A1	8/2012	Duque et al.
2011/0017799 A1	1/2011 Whitman et al.	2012/0223123 A1		Baxter, III et al.
2011/0017801 A1	1/2011 Zemlok et al.	2012/0234890 A1 2012/0234892 A1		Aronhalt et al. Aronhalt et al.
2011/0022032 A1 2011/0024477 A1	1/2011 Zemlok et al. 2/2011 Hall et al.	2012/0234895 A1		O'Connor et al.
2011/0024478 A1	2/2011 Shelton, IV	2012/0234897 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0024479 A1	2/2011 Swensgard et al.	2012/0234898 A1 2012/0234899 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Scheib et al.
2011/0034918 A1	2/2011 Reschke 2/2011 Zemlok et al.	2012/0234899 A1 2012/0238823 A1		Hagerty et al.
2011/0036887 A1 2011/0036890 A1	2/2011 Zennok et al. 2/2011 Ma	2012/0238824 A1	9/2012	Widenhouse et al.
2011/0036891 A1	2/2011 Zemlok et al.	2012/0239010 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0045047 A1	2/2011 Bennett et al.	2012/0241491 A1 2012/0241492 A1		Aldridge et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0060363 A1 2011/0084112 A1	3/2011 Hess et al. 4/2011 Kostrzewski	2012/0241492 A1 2012/0241493 A1		Baxter, III et al.
2011/0084112 A1 2011/0087276 A1	4/2011 Rositzewski 4/2011 Bedi et al.	2012/0241496 A1	9/2012	Mandakolathur Vasudevan et al.
2011/0087279 A1	4/2011 Shah et al.	2012/0241497 A1		Mandakolathur Vasudevan et al.
2011/0095068 A1	4/2011 Patel	2012/0241498 A1 2012/0241499 A1		Gonzalez et al. Baxter, III et al.
2011/0101065 A1 2011/0114697 A1	5/2011 Milliman 5/2011 Baxter, III et al.	2012/0241590 A1		Timmer et al.
2011/0114057 A1	5/2011 Dachs, II et al.	2012/0241501 A1		Swayze et al.
2011/0118778 A1	5/2011 Burbank	2012/0241502 A1		Aldridge et al.
2011/0125176 A1	5/2011 Yates et al.	2012/0241503 A1 2012/0241505 A1		Baxter, III et al. Alexander, III et al.
2011/0144430 A1 2011/0144640 A1	6/2011 Spivey et al. 6/2011 Heinrich et al.	2012/0248169 A1		Widenhouse et al.
2011/0147433 A1	6/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0253298 A1		Henderson et al.
2011/0155786 A1	6/2011 Shelton, IV	2012/0253329 A1 2012/0265176 A1	10/2012	Zemlok et al.
2011/0155787 A1 2011/0163146 A1	6/2011 Baxter, III et al. 7/2011 Ortiz et al.	2012/02031/0 A1 2012/0273550 A1	11/2012	
2011/0103140 A1 2011/0174099 A1	7/2011 Ross et al.	2012/0283707 A1		Giordano et al.
2011/0174861 A1	7/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0283748 A1		Ortiz et al.
2011/0178536 A1	7/2011 Kostrzewski 7/2011 Malkowski et al.	2012/0289979 A1 2012/0292367 A1		Eskaros et al. Morgan et al.
2011/0184459 A1 2011/0192882 A1	8/2011 Hess et al.	2012/0296333 A1	11/2012	Twomey
2011/0210156 A1	9/2011 Smith et al.	2012/0298719 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0253765 A1	10/2011 Nicholas et al.	2012/0298722 A1 2012/0310255 A1		Hess et al. Brisson et al.
2011/0264119 A1 2011/0275901 A1	10/2011 Bayon et al. 11/2011 Shelton, IV	2012/0310256 A1	12/2012	
2011/0276083 A1	11/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0312860 A1		Ming et al.
2011/0278343 A1	11/2011 Knodel et al.	2012/0318842 A1		Anim et al. Henderson et al.
2011/0282446 A1	11/2011 Schulte et al.	2012/0318843 A1 2012/0318844 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0288573 A1 2011/0290851 A1	11/2011 Yates et al. 12/2011 Shelton, IV	2012/0325892 A1		Kostrzewski
2011/0290853 A1	12/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0018361 A1	1/2013	
2011/0290856 A1	12/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0020375 A1 2013/0020376 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0293690 A1 2011/0295269 A1	12/2011 Griffin et al. 12/2011 Swensgard et al.	2013/0023861 A1	1/2013	
2011/0295295 A1	12/2011 Swellsgard et al. 12/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0026208 A1	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0315413 A1	12/2011 Fisher et al.	2013/0026210 A1	1/2013	
2012/0004636 A1	1/2012 Lo	2013/0032626 A1 2013/0037596 A1		Smith et al. Bear et al.
2012/0018326 A1 2012/0022523 A1	1/2012 Racenet et al. 1/2012 Smith et al.	2013/0048697 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0022630 A1	1/2012 Wübbeling	2013/0056518 A1		Swensgard
2012/0029272 A1	2/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0056521 A1		Swensgard Paydraguy et al
2012/0046692 A1	2/2012 Smith et al.	2013/0062391 A1 2013/0075446 A1		Boudreaux et al. Wang et al.
2012/0071711 A1 2012/0074200 A1	3/2012 Shelton, IV et al. 3/2012 Schmid et al.	2013/0075448 A1		Schmid et al.
2012/0080332 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0075449 A1	3/2013	Schmid et al.
2012/0080336 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0075450 A1		Schmid et al.
2012/0080337 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0079814 A1		Hess et al.
2012/0080338 A1 2012/0080340 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV et al. 4/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0087597 A1 2013/0087599 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Krumanaker et al.
2012/0080340 A1 2012/0080344 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV	2013/0087599 A1 2013/0087602 A1		Olson et al.
2012/0080475 A1	4/2012 Smith et al.	2013/0098970 A1	4/2013	Racenet et al.
2012/0080478 A1	4/2012 Morgan et al.	2013/0103024 A1	4/2013	Monson et al.

(56)	Referen	nces Cited	2013/0334285 A1	12/2013	•
211	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2013/0334286 A1 2013/0334287 A1	12/2013 12/2013	
0.5.	17111111	DOCOMENTS	2013/0334288 A1	12/2013	,
2013/0116668 A1	5/2013	Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0341374 A1	12/2013	
2013/0116669 A1	5/2013	/	2014/0000411 A1 2014/0001231 A1	1/2014	Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0119108 A1 2013/0123822 A1	5/2013 5/2013		2014/0001231 A1 2014/0001234 A1	1/2014	
2013/0123822 A1 2013/0126582 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0001235 A1	1/2014	Shelton, IV
2013/0146641 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0001236 A1	1/2014	,
2013/0146642 A1	6/2013		2014/0001237 A1 2014/0001238 A1	1/2014	Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0146643 A1 2013/0150832 A1		Schmid et al. Belson et al.	2014/0001239 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0153633 A1		Casasanta, Jr. et al.	2014/0001240 A1	1/2014	*
2013/0153634 A1		Carter et al.	2014/0005640 A1 2014/0005653 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0153636 A1 2013/0153638 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Carter et al.	2014/0005662 A1		Shelton, IV
2013/0153641 A1	6/2013		2014/0005676 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0161374 A1		Swayze et al.	2014/0005678 A1 2014/0005679 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0161375 A1 2013/0168435 A1		Huitema et al. Huang et al.	2014/0005680 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0103433 A1 2013/0172929 A1		Hess et al.	2014/0005693 A1	1/2014	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0175317 A1		Yates et al.	2014/0005694 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV
2013/0175322 A1	7/2013		2014/0005695 A1 2014/0005702 A1		Timm et al.
2013/0181033 A1 2013/0181034 A1	7/2013	Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0005703 A1		Stulen et al.
2013/0184718 A1	7/2013	/	2014/0005708 A1		Shelton, IV
2013/0184719 A1	7/2013		2014/0005718 A1 2014/0008414 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0186932 A1 2013/0186933 A1	7/2013 7/2013	Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0014705 A1		Baxter, III
2013/0186934 A1	7/2013		2014/0015782 A1		Kim et al.
2013/0186936 A1	7/2013	,	2014/0042205 A1 2014/0048582 A1	2/2014 2/2014	Baxter, III et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0190733 A1 2013/0190757 A1	7/2013 7/2013	Giordano et al. Yates et al.	2014/0048382 A1 2014/0061279 A1		Laurent et al.
2013/0190737 A1 2013/0193188 A1	8/2013		2014/0097227 A1		Aronhalt et al.
2013/0193189 A1		Swensgard et al.	2014/0107640 A1		Yates et al.
2013/0197556 A1	8/2013	/	2014/0128850 A1 2014/0151431 A1		Kerr et al. Hodgkinson et al.
2013/0200132 A1 2013/0206814 A1	8/2013 8/2013	Moore et al. Morgan et al.	2014/0151433 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0214025 A1	8/2013	Zemlok et al.	2014/0151434 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0214030 A1		Aronhalt et al.	2014/0166722 A1 2014/0166724 A1		Hess et al. Schellin et al.
2013/0221063 A1 2013/0221064 A1	8/2013	Aronhalt et al. Aronhalt et al.	2014/0166725 A1		Schellin et al.
2013/0221065 A1		Aronhalt et al.	2014/0166726 A1		Schellin et al.
2013/0233906 A1		Hess et al.	2014/0171966 A1 2014/0175152 A1		Giordano et al. Hess et al.
2013/0248576 A1 2013/0248577 A1		Laurent et al. Leimbach et al.	2014/0175154 A1	6/2014	
2013/0256365 A1	10/2013		2014/0175155 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0256366 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0191014 A1 2014/0191015 A1	7/2014 7/2014	
2013/0256367 A1 2013/0256368 A1	10/2013 10/2013	Scheib et al. Timm et al.	2014/0205637 A1	7/2014	
2013/0256369 A1	10/2013		2014/0207166 A1	7/2014	
2013/0256371 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0224686 A1 2014/0224857 A1		Aronhalt et al. Schmid
2013/0256372 A1 2013/0256373 A1		Baxter, III et al. Schmid et al.	2014/0224837 A1 2014/0236184 A1		Leimbach et al.
2013/0256374 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0243865 A1		Swayze et al.
2013/0256375 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0246471 A1		Jaworek et al. Kimsey et al.
2013/0256376 A1 2013/0256377 A1		Barton et al. Schmid et al.	2014/0246472 A1 2014/0246473 A1	9/2014	
2013/0256377 A1 2013/0256378 A1		Schmid et al.	2014/0246474 A1		Hall et al.
2013/0256379 A1	10/2013	Schmid et al.	2014/0246475 A1		Hall et al.
2013/0256380 A1		Schmid et al.	2014/0246476 A1 2014/0246477 A1		Hall et al. Koch, Jr. et al.
2013/0256382 A1 2013/0256383 A1		Swayze et al. Aronhalt et al.	2014/0246478 A1		Baber et al.
2013/0261648 A1		Laurent et al.	2014/0246479 A1		Baber et al.
2013/0270322 A1		Scheib et al.	2014/0249557 A1 2014/0252066 A1		Koch, Jr. et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0277412 A1 2013/0310873 A1		Gresham et al. Stopek (nee Prommersberger)	2014/0252068 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2010,0010075 711	11,2013	et al.	2014/0252069 A1		Moore et al.
2013/0313303 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0259591 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Leimbach et al.
2013/0313304 A1 2013/0313306 A1	11/2013 11/2013		2014/0263537 A1 2014/0263538 A1		Leimbach et al.
2013/0313306 A1 2013/0324981 A1		Smith et al.	2014/0263539 A1		Leimbach et al.
2013/0324982 A1	12/2013	Smith et al.	2014/0263541 A1	9/2014	Leimbach et al.
2013/0327809 A1	12/2013		2014/0263542 A1		Leimbach et al.
2013/0327810 A1 2013/0334278 A1	12/2013	Swayze et al. Kerr et al.	2014/0263543 A1 2014/0263551 A1		Leimbach et al. Hall et al.
2013/0334278 A1 2013/0334283 A1		Swayze et al.	2014/0263552 A1		Hall et al.
2013/0334284 A1		Swayze et al.	2014/0263553 A1		Leimbach et al.

(56) <b>References Cited</b> 2015/0136831 Al 2015/0136832 Al	*
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS 2015/0136833 A	5/2015 Shelton, IV et al.
2015/0136835 Al 2014/0263554 Al 9/2014 Leimbach et al. 2015/0144678 Al	
2014/0263564 A1 9/2014 Leimbach et al.	
2014/0263571 A1 9/2014 Morgan et al.	EIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS
	200178 B2 7/2013
2014/0284371 A1 9/2014 Morgan et al. CA	458946 A1 3/2003 512960 A1 1/2006
2014/0284373 A1 9/2014 Shelton, IV et al. CA	514274 A1 1/2006
2014/0291379 A1 10/2014 Schellin et al. CN 2	639177 A1 2/2009 488482 Y 5/2002
	523725 A 8/2004
2014/0291382 A1 10/2014 Lloyd et al. CN 2	634601 A 7/2005 716900 Y 8/2005
2014/0206972 A1 10/2014 Morgan of al	726874 A 2/2006 868411 A 11/2006
2014/0296874 A1 10/2014 Morgan et al. CN 1	915180 A 2/2007
2014/0200640 41 10/2014 Chaltan IV at al	960679 A 5/2007 011286 A 8/2007
2014/0303645 A1 10/2014 Morgan et al. CN 101	095621 A 1/2008
2014/0205096 A1 10/2014 Holl of al	683280 A 3/2010 188270 A 9/2011
2014/0305987 A1 10/2014 Parihar et al. CN 101	023879 B 3/2013
2014/0305989 A1 10/2014 Parihar et al. DE 1	273689 C 5/1914 775926 A 1/1972
2014/0305990 A1 10/2014 Shelton, IV et al. DE	036217 A1 4/1982
2014/0305992 A1 10/2014 Kimsey et al. DE 3	212828 A1 11/1982 210466 A1 9/1983
	709067 A1 9/1988
2014/0305995 A1 10/2014 Shelton, IV et al. DE 19	412228 U 9/1994 509116 A1 9/1996
	851291 A1 1/2000
2014/0326777 A1 11/2014 Zingman DE 69	924311 A1 11/2000 328576 T2 1/2001
	016423 U1 2/2001 052679 A1 5/2001
2014/0353358 A1 12/2014 Shelton, IV et al. DE 20	112837 U1 10/2001
2015/0008248 A1 1/2015 Giordano et al. DE 10	121753 U1 4/2003 314072 A1 10/2004
2015/0034696 A1 2/2015 Shelton, IV et al. DE 202007	003114 U1 6/2007
2015/0041518 A1 2/2015 Shelton, IV et al. EP 0	000756 A1 2/1979 122046 A1 10/1984
2015/0053737 A1 2/2015 Leimbach et al. EP 0	070230 B1 10/1985
2015/0053739 A1 2/2015 Morgan et al. EP 0	156774 A2 10/1985 387980 B1 10/1985
2015/0052741 A1 2/2015 Chaltan IV at al	033548 B1 5/1986
2015/0053742 A1 2/2015 Shelton, IV et al. EP 0	077262 B1       8/1986 129442 B1     11/1987
	276104 A2 7/1988 379721 A1 8/1990
2015/0053745 A1 2/2015 Yates et al. EP 0	178940 B1 1/1991
	178941 B1 1/1991 169044 B1 6/1991
2015/0053749 A1 2/2015 Shelton, IV et al. EP 0	248844 B1 1/1993
2015/0060518 A1 3/2015 Shelton, IV et al. EP 0	539762 A1 5/1993 545029 A1 6/1993
2015/0060519 A1 3/2015 Shelton, IV et al. EP	277959 B1 10/1993
2015/0060521 A1 3/2015 Weisenburgh, II et al. EP 0	591946 A1 10/1993 233940 B1 11/1993
2015/0076207 A1 3/2015 Boudreaux et al. EP 0	261230 B1 11/1993
2015/0076209 A1 3/2015 Shelton, IV et al.	639349 A2 2/1994 324636 B1 3/1994
	593920 A1 4/1994 594148 A1 4/1994
2015/0083780 A1 3/2015 Shelton, IV et al. EP 0	427949 B1 6/1994
2015/0002792 A1 2/2015 Cabaib at al	523174 B1 6/1994 600182 A2 6/1994
2015/0083783 A1 3/2015 Shelton, IV et al. EP	310431 B1 11/1994
	375302 B1 11/1994 376562 B1 11/1994
2015/0090761 A1 4/2015 Giordano et al. EP 0	630612 A1 12/1994
	634144 A1 1/1995
2014/00000000000000000000000000000000000	646356 A2 4/1995
	646356 A2 4/1995 646357 A1 4/1995 505036 B1 5/1995

(56)	Reference	es Cited	EP	1284120 A1	2/2003
	FOREIGN PATEN	IT DOCUMENTS	EP EP	1287788 A1 0717966 B1	3/2003 4/2003
EP	0669104 A1	8/1995	EP EP	0869742 B1 0829235 B1	5/2003 6/2003
EP	0511470 B1	10/1995	EP EP	0887046 B1 0852480 B1	7/2003 8/2003
EP EP	0674876 A2 0679367 A2	10/1995 11/1995	EP	0891154 B1	9/2003
EP EP	0392547 B1	12/1995 12/1995	EP EP	0813843 B1 0873089 B1	10/2003 10/2003
EP EP	0685204 A1 0364216 B1	1/1996	EP	0856326 B1	11/2003
EP EP	0699418 A1 0702937 A1	3/1996 3/1996	EP EP	1374788 A1 0741996 B1	1/2004 2/2004
EP	0488768 B1	4/1996	EP EP	0814712 B1 1402837 A1	2/2004 3/2004
EP EP	0705571 A1 0711611 A2	4/1996 5/1996	EP	0705570 B1	4/2004
EP	0484677 B2	6/1996	EP EP	0959784 B1 1407719 A2	4/2004 4/2004
EP EP	0541987 B1 0667119 B1	7/1996 7/1996	EP	1086713 B1	5/2004
EP EP	0737446 A1 0748614 A1	10/1996 12/1996	EP EP	0996378 B1 1426012 A1	6/2004 6/2004
EP	0708618 B1	3/1997	EP EP	0833593 B2 1442694 A1	7/2004 8/2004
EP EP	0770355 A1 0503662 B1	5/1997 6/1997	EP	0888749 B1	9/2004
EP	0447121 B1	7/1997	EP EP	0959786 B1 1459695 A1	9/2004 9/2004
EP EP	0621009 B1 0625077 B1	7/1997 7/1997	EP	1254636 B1	10/2004
EP EP	0633749 B1 0710090 B1	8/1997 8/1997	EP EP	1473819 A1 1477119 A1	11/2004 11/2004
EP	0578425 B1	9/1997	EP	1479345 A1	11/2004
EP EP	0625335 B1 0552423 B1	11/1997 1/1998	EP EP	1479347 A1 1479348 A1	11/2004 11/2004
EP	0592244 B1	1/1998	EP EP	0754437 B2 1025807 B1	12/2004 12/2004
EP EP	0648476 B1 0649290 B1	1/1998 3/1998	EP	1001710 B1	1/2005
EP EP	0598618 B1 0676173 B1	9/1998 9/1998	EP EP	1520521 A1 1520522 A1	4/2005 4/2005
EP	0678007 B1	9/1998	EP	1520523 A1	4/2005
EP EP	0869104 A1 0603472 B1	10/1998 11/1998	EP EP	1520525 A1 1522264 A1	4/2005 4/2005
EP	0605351 B1	11/1998	EP EP	1523942 A2 1550408 A1	4/2005 7/2005
EP EP	0878169 A1 0879742 A1	11/1998 11/1998	EP	1557129 A1	7/2005
EP EP	0695144 B1 0722296 B1	12/1998 12/1998	EP EP	1064883 B1 1067876 B1	8/2005 8/2005
EP	0760230 B1	2/1999	EP EP	0870473 B1 1157666 B1	9/2005 9/2005
EP EP	0623316 B1 0650701 B1	3/1999 3/1999	EP	0880338 B1	10/2005
EP	0537572 B1	6/1999	EP EP	1158917 B1 1344498 B1	11/2005 11/2005
EP EP	0923907 A1 0640317 A1	6/1999 9/1999	EP	0906764 B1	12/2005
EP EP	0843906 B1 0552050 B1	3/2000 5/2000	EP EP	1330989 B1 0771176 B2	12/2005 1/2006
EP	0833592 B1	5/2000	EP EP	1621138 A2 1621139 A2	2/2006 2/2006
EP EP	0832605 B1 0830094 B1	6/2000 9/2000	EP	1621141 A2	2/2006
EP EP	1034747 A1 1034748 A1	9/2000 9/2000	EP EP	1621145 A2 1621151 A2	2/2006 2/2006
EP	0694290 B1	11/2000	$\mathbf{EP}$	1034746 B1	3/2006
EP EP	1050278 A1 1053719 A1	11/2000 11/2000	EP EP	1201196 B1 1632191 A2	3/2006 3/2006
EP	1053720 A1	11/2000	EP EP	1647231 A1 1065981 B1	4/2006 5/2006
EP EP	1055399 A1 1055400 A1	11/2000 11/2000	EP	1082944 B1	5/2006
EP EP	1058177 A1 1080694 A1	12/2000 3/2001	EP EP	1230899 B1 1652481 A2	5/2006 5/2006
EP	1090592 A1	4/2001	$\mathbf{EP}$	1382303 B1	6/2006
EP EP	1095627 A1 1256318 B1	5/2001 5/2001	EP EP	1253866 B1 1032318 B1	7/2006 8/2006
EP	0806914 B1	9/2001	EP EP	1045672 B1 1617768 B1	8/2006 8/2006
EP EP	0768840 B1 0908152 B1	12/2001 1/2002	EP	1693015 A2	8/2006
EP EP	0872213 B1 0862386 B1	5/2002 6/2002	EP EP	1400214 B1 1702567 A2	9/2006 9/2006
EP EP	0862386 B1 0949886 B1	9/2002 9/2002	EP	1702567 A2 1129665 B1	11/2006
EP EP	1238634 A2 0858295 B1	9/2002 12/2002	EP EP	1400206 B1 1721568 A1	11/2006 11/2006
EP EP	0656188 B1	1/2003	EP	1256317 B1	12/2006
EP	0717960 B1	2/2003	EP	1285633 B1	12/2006

(56)	Referenc	es Cited	EP	1733686 B1	4/2009
	FOREIGN PATEN	T DOCUMENTS	EP EP	2044890 A1 2055243 A2	4/2009 5/2009
	POREIGNIATEN	1 DOCUMENTS	EP	1550409 B1	6/2009
EP	1728473 A1	12/2006	EP	1550413 B1	6/2009
EP	1728475 A2	12/2006	EP EP	1719461 B1 1834594 B1	6/2009 6/2009
EP EP	1736105 A1 1011494 B1	12/2006 1/2007	EP	1709911 B1	7/2009
EP	1479346 B1	1/2007	EP	2077093 A2	7/2009
EP	1484024 B1	1/2007	EP	1745748 B1	8/2009
EP EP	1749485 A1 1754445 A2	2/2007 2/2007	EP EP	2090231 A1 2090237 A1	8/2009 8/2009
EP	1759812 A1	3/2007	EP	2090241 A1	8/2009
EP	1767157 A1	3/2007	EP	2090244 A2	8/2009
EP	1767163 A1	3/2007	EP EP	2090245 A1 2090254 A1	8/2009 8/2009
EP EP	1769756 A1 1769758 A1	4/2007 4/2007	EP	2090256 A2	8/2009
EP	1581128 B1	5/2007	EP	2095777 A2	9/2009
EP	1780825 A1	5/2007	EP EP	2098170 A2 2110082 A1	9/2009 10/2009
EP EP	1785097 A2 1790293 A2	5/2007 5/2007	EP	2110084 A2	10/2009
EP	1790294 A1	5/2007	EP	2111803 A2	10/2009
EP	1563793 B1	6/2007	EP EP	1762190 B8 1813208 B1	11/2009 11/2009
EP EP	1800610 A1 1300117 B1	6/2007 8/2007	EP	1908426 B1	11/2009
EP	1813199 A1	8/2007	EP	2116195 A1	11/2009
EP	1813200 A2	8/2007	EP EP	2116197 A2 1607050 B1	11/2009 12/2009
EP EP	1813201 A1 1813202 A1	8/2007 8/2007	EP	1815804 B1	12/2009
EP	1813203 A2	8/2007	EP	1875870 B1	12/2009
EP	1813207 A1	8/2007	EP EP	1878395 B1 2151204 A1	1/2010 2/2010
EP EP	1813209 A1 1330991 B1	8/2007 9/2007	EP	1813211 B1	3/2010
EP	1806103 B1	9/2007	EP	2165656 A2	3/2010
EP	1837041 A1	9/2007	EP EP	2165660 A2 1566150 B1	3/2010 4/2010
EP EP	0922435 B1 1487359 B1	10/2007 10/2007	EP	1813206 B1	4/2010
EP	1599146 B1	10/2007	EP	1769754 B1	6/2010
EP	1839596 A1	10/2007	EP EP	1854416 B1 1911408 B1	6/2010 6/2010
EP EP	2110083 A2 1679096 B1	10/2007 11/2007	EP	2198787 A1	6/2010
EP	1857057 A2	11/2007	EP	1647286 B1	9/2010
EP	1402821 B1	12/2007	EP EP	1825821 B1 1535565 B1	9/2010 10/2010
EP EP	1872727 A1 1550410 B1	1/2008 2/2008	EP	1702570 B1	10/2010
EP	1671593 B1	2/2008	EP	1785098 B1	10/2010
EP	1897502 A1	3/2008	EP EP	2005896 B1 2030578 B1	10/2010 11/2010
EP EP	1611856 B1 1908417 A2	4/2008 4/2008	EP	2036505 B1	11/2010
EP	1330201 B1	6/2008	EP	2245993 A2	11/2010
EP	1702568 B1	7/2008	EP EP	1627605 B1 2027811 B1	12/2010 12/2010
EP EP	1943955 A2 1943957 A2	7/2008 7/2008	EP	2130498 B1	12/2010
EP	1943959 A1	7/2008	EP	2263568 A2	12/2010
EP	1943962 A2	7/2008	EP EP	1994890 B1 2005900 B1	1/2011 1/2011
EP EP	1943964 A1 1943976 A2	7/2008 7/2008	EP	2286738 A2	2/2011
EP	1593337 B1	8/2008	EP	1690502 B1	3/2011
EP	1970014 A1	9/2008	EP EP	2292153 A1 1769755 B1	3/2011 4/2011
EP EP	1974678 A2 1980213 A2	10/2008 10/2008	EP	2090240 B1	4/2011
EP	1759645 B1	11/2008	EP	2305135 A1	4/2011
EP	1987780 A2	11/2008	EP EP	2314254 A2 2316345 A1	4/2011 5/2011
EP EP	1990014 A2 1552795 B1	11/2008 12/2008	EP	2316366 A2	5/2011
EP	1693008 B1	12/2008	EP	1813205 B1	6/2011
EP	1759640 B1	12/2008	EP EP	2090243 B1 2329773 A1	6/2011 6/2011
EP EP	1997439 A2 2000102 A2	12/2008 12/2008	EP EP	2090239 B1	7/2011
EP EP	2005894 A2	12/2008	EP	2340771 A2	7/2011
EP	2005901 A1	12/2008	EP	2353545 A1	8/2011
EP EP	2008595 A2	12/2008	EP EP	2361562 A1 1836986 B1	8/2011 11/2011
EP EP	1736104 B1 1749486 B1	3/2009 3/2009	EP EP	1908414 B1	11/2011
EP	1782743 B1	3/2009	EP	2153781 B1	11/2011
EP	2039302 A2	3/2009	EP	2389928 A2	11/2011
EP EP	2039308 A2 2039316 A2	3/2009 3/2009	EP EP	1847225 B1 2399538 A2	12/2011 12/2011
EP EP	1721576 B1	4/2009 4/2009	EP	1785102 B1	1/2011
	3.22270 221		<del></del>		

(56)	References Cited	JP JP	7051273 A 7-124166 A	2/1995 5/1995
	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS	JP	60-100955 A	6/1995
EP	2090253 B1 3/2012	JP JP	H7-163574 A 07-171163	6/1995 7/1995
EP	2430986 A2 3/2012	JP JP	7-255735 A H7-285089 A	10/1995 10/1995
EP EP	2446834 A1 5/2012 2455007 A2 5/2012	JP	8-33642 A	2/1996
EP EP	2457519 A1 5/2012 02462878 A1 6/2012	JP JP	8033641 A 8-164141 A	2/1996 6/1996
EP	2462880 A2 6/2012	JP JP	H08-182684 A H08-507708 A	7/1996 8/1996
EP EP	1813204 B1 7/2012 2189121 B1 7/2012	JP	8229050 A	9/1996
EP	2005895 B1 8/2012	JP JP	H09-501577 A H10-118090 A	2/1997 2/1997
EP EP	2090248 B1 8/2012 2481359 A1 8/2012	JP	H09-164144 A	6/1997
EP EP	1935351 B1 9/2012 2497431 A1 9/2012	JP JP	H 09-501081 A 10-512469 A	6/1997 12/1998
EP	1616549 B1 10/2012	JP JP	2000-14632 2000033071 A	1/2000 2/2000
EP EP	2030579 B1 10/2012 2090252 B1 10/2012	JP	2000-112002 A	4/2000
EP	2517637 A1 10/2012	JP JP	2000-166932 A 2000171730 A	6/2000 6/2000
EP EP	2517638 A1 10/2012 2517642 A2 10/2012	JP	2000287987 A	10/2000
EP EP	2517645 A2 10/2012 2517649 A2 10/2012	JP JP	2000325303 A 2001-046384 A	11/2000 2/2001
EP	2517651 A2 10/2012	JP JP	2001-87272 A	4/2001 9/2001
EP EP	1884206 B1 3/2013 2090238 B1 4/2013	JP	2001-514541 A 2001-276091 A	10/2001
EP	1982657 B1 7/2013	ЈР ЈР	2001-517473 A 2001286477 A	10/2001 10/2001
EP EP	2614782 A2 7/2013 2090234 B1 9/2013	JP	2002-51974 A	2/2002
EP EP	2633830 A1 9/2013 2644124 A1 10/2013	JP JP	2002-085415 A 2002143078 A	3/2002 5/2002
EP	2644209 A2 10/2013	JP JP	2002-528161 A 2002369820 A	9/2002 12/2002
EP EP	2649948 A1 10/2013 2700367 A1 2/2014	JP	2003-500153 A	1/2003
EP	1772105 B1 5/2014	ЈР ЈР	2003-504104 A 2003-135473 A	2/2003 5/2003
EP ES	2446835 B1 1/2015 2396594 T3 2/2013	JP	2003-148903 A	5/2003
FR FR	459743 A 11/1913 999646 A 2/1952	JP JP	2003-164066 2003-521301 A	6/2003 7/2003
FR	1112936 A 3/1956	JP JP	2004-162035 A 2004-229976 A	6/2004 8/2004
FR FR	2598905 A1 11/1987 2765794 A 1/1999	JР	2004-524076 A	8/2004
FR	2815842 10/2000	JP JP	2004-531280 A 2004-532084 A	10/2004 10/2004
GB GB	939929 A 10/1963 1210522 A 10/1970	JP	2004-532676 A	10/2004
GB GB	1217159 A 12/1970 1339394 A 12/1973	JP JP	2004-329624 A 2004-337617 A	11/2004 12/2004
GB	2024012 A 1/1980	JP JP	2004-344663 2005-028147 A	12/2004 2/2005
GB GB	2109241 A 6/1983 2272159 A 5/1994	JP	2005-28148 A	2/2005
GB	2284242 A 5/1995	ЈР ЈР	2005-028149 A 2005-505309 A	2/2005 2/2005
GB GB	2286435 A 8/1995 2336214 A 10/1999	JP	2005505322 T	2/2005
GB GR	2425903 A 11/2006 93100110 A 11/1993	JP JP	2005-103280 A 2005-103281 A	4/2005 4/2005
JР	50-33988 U 4/1975	JP JP	2005-511131 A 2005103293 A	4/2005 4/2005
JP JP	S58500053 A 1/1983 S59-174920 A 3/1984	JР	2005131163 A	5/2005
JP JP	61-98249 A 5/1986 S61502036 A 9/1986	JP JP	2005131164 A 2005131173 A	5/2005 5/2005
JP	S62-170011 U 10/1987	JP	2005131211 A	5/2005
JP JP	S63-59764 A 3/1988 S63-147449 A 6/1988	JP JP	2005131212 A 2005-137919 A	5/2005 6/2005
JP	63-203149 8/1988	JP JP	2005-144183 A 2005-516714 A	6/2005 6/2005
JP JP	H02-279149 A 11/1990 3-12126 A 1/1991	JP	2005137423 A	6/2005
JP JP	H05-084252 A 4/1993 5-212039 A 8/1993	ЈР ЈР	2005152416 A 2005-521109 A	6/2005 7/2005
JP	6007357 A 1/1994	JP	2005-523105 A	8/2005
JP JP	H6-30945 A 2/1994 H06-26812 U 4/1994	ЈР ЈР	4461008 B2 2005524474 A	8/2005 8/2005
JP	H6-121798 A 5/1994	JP	2005-296412 A	10/2005
JP JP	H6-125913 A 5/1994 H06-197901 A 7/1994	JP JP	2005-328882 A 2005-335432 A	12/2005 12/2005
JP	H06-237937 A 8/1994	JP	2005-342267 A	12/2005
JP	7-31623 A 2/1995	JP	2006-034975 A	2/2006

(56)	Referen	ces Cited	WO	WO 92/20295 A1	11/1992
			WO	WO 92/21300 A1	12/1992
	FOREIGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS	WO	WO 93/08755 A1	5/1993
			WO WO	WO 93/13718 A1 WO 93/14690 A1	7/1993 8/1993
JР	2006-34977 A	2/2006	WO	WO 93/14090 AT WO 93/15648 A1	8/1993
JP	2006-034978 A	2/2006	wo	WO 93/15048 A1 WO 93/15850 A1	8/1993
JP JP	2006-034980 A 2006-506106 A	2/2006 2/2006	wo	WO 93/19681 A1	10/1993
JP	2006-510879 A	3/2006	WO	WO 94/00060 A1	1/1994
JР	2006-187649 A	7/2006	WO	WO 94/11057 A1	5/1994
ĴР	2006-218297 A	8/2006	WO	WO 94/12108 A1	6/1994
JР	2006-223872 A	8/2006	WO	WO 94/18893 A1	9/1994
JР	2006-281405 A	10/2006	WO	WO 94/20030 A1	9/1994
JP	2006-334417 A	12/2006	WO WO	WO 94/22378 A1 WO 94/23659 A1	10/1994 10/1994
JP	2006-346445 A	12/2006	WO	WO 94/24943 A1	11/1994
JP JP	2007-61628 A	3/2007	wo	WO 94/24947 A1	11/1994
JP	2007-098130 A 2007-105481 A	4/2007 4/2007	WO	WO 95/02369 A1	1/1995
JP	3906843 B2	4/2007	WO	WO 95/03743 A1	2/1995
JР	2007-117725 A	5/2007	WO	WO 95/06817 A1	3/1995
JР	2007-130471 A	5/2007	WO	WO 95/09576 A1	4/1995
JР	2007-222615 A	6/2007	WO	WO 95/09577 A1	4/1995
JP	2007-203051 A	8/2007	WO	WO 95/14436 A1	6/1995
JР	2007-203057 A	8/2007	WO	WO 95/17855 A1	7/1995
JР	2007-524435 A	8/2007	WO WO	WO 95/18383 A1 WO 95/18572 A1	7/1995 7/1995
JP	2007-229448 A	9/2007	WO	WO 95/18372 AT WO 95/19739 A1	7/1995
JP	4001860 B2	10/2007	wo	WO 95/20360 A1	8/1995
JP JP	2007-325922 A 2008-68073 A	12/2007 3/2008	wo	WO 95/23557 A1	9/1995
JP	2008-08073 A 2008-206967 A	9/2008	WO	WO 95/24865 A1	9/1995
JР	2008-200907 A 2008-212637 A	9/2008	WO	WO 95/25471 A3	9/1995
ĴР	2008-212638 A	9/2008	WO	WO 95/26562 A1	10/1995
JР	2008-259860 A	10/2008	WO	WO 95/29639 A1	11/1995
JP	2008-264535 A	11/2008	WO	WO 96/04858 A1	2/1996
JP	2008-283459 A	11/2008	WO	WO 96/18344 A2	6/1996
JР	2009-502351 A	1/2009	WO WO	WO 96/19151 A1 WO 96/19152 A1	6/1996
JР	2009-506799 A	2/2009	WO	WO 96/20652 A1	6/1996 7/1996
JP	2009-72599 A	4/2009	WO	WO 96/21119 A1	7/1996
JP	2009-090113 A	4/2009	wo	WO 96/22055 A1	7/1996
JP JP	2009-106752 A 2009-189836 A	5/2009 8/2009	wo	WO 96/23448 A1	8/1996
JP	2009-189838 A	8/2009	WO	WO 96/24301 A1	8/1996
JP	2009-539420 A	11/2009	WO	WO 96/27337 A1	9/1996
JР	2010-098844 A	4/2010	WO	WO 96/31155 A1	10/1996
JР	4549018 B2	9/2010	WO	WO 96/35464 A1	11/1996
JР	4783373 B2	7/2011	WO	WO 96/39085 A1	12/1996
JР	5140421 B2	2/2013	WO	WO 96/39086 A1	12/1996 12/1996
JР	5162595 B2	3/2013	WO WO	WO 96/39087 A1 WO 96/39088 A1	12/1996
JP	2013-128791 A	7/2013	WO	WO 96/39089 A1	12/1996
JP RU	5333899 B2 2008830 C1	11/2013 3/1994	wo	WO 97/00646 A1	1/1997
RU	2008830 C1 2052979 C1	1/1996	WO	WO 97/00647 A1	1/1997
RU	2098025 C1	12/1997	WO	WO 97/01989 A1	1/1997
RU	2141279 C1	11/1999	WO	WO 97/06582 A1	2/1997
RU	2144791 C1	1/2000	WO	WO 97/10763 A1	3/1997
RU	2181566 C2	4/2002	WO	WO 97/10764 A1	3/1997
RU	2187249 C2	8/2002	WO	WO 97/11648 A2	4/1997 4/1997
RU	2189091 C2	9/2002	WO WO	WO 97/11649 A1 WO 97/15237 A1	5/1997
RU	32984 U1	10/2003	wo	WO 97/13237 A1 WO 97/24073 A1	7/1997
RU RU	2225170 C2 42750 U1	3/2004 12/2004	wo	WO 97/24993 A1	7/1997
RU RU	61114 U1	2/2007	wo	WO 97/30644 A1	8/1997
SU	189517 A	1/1967	WO	WO 97/34533 A1	9/1997
SU	328636 A	9/1972	WO	WO 97/37598 A1	10/1997
SU	674747 A1	7/1979	WO	WO 97/39688 A2	10/1997
su	886900 A1	12/1981	WO	WO 98/01080 A1	1/1998
SU	1009439 A	4/1983	WO	WO 98/17180 A1	4/1998
SU	1022703 A1	6/1983	WO	WO 98/22154 A2	5/1998
SU	1333319 A2	8/1987	WO WO	WO 98/27880 A1 WO 98/30153 A1	7/1998 7/1998
SU	1377053 A1	2/1988	WO WO	WO 98/30153 A1 WO 98/47436 A1	10/1998
SU	1509051 A1	9/1989 5/1000	WO WO	WO 98/58589 A1	10/1998
SU SU	1561964 A1 1708312 A1	5/1990 1/1992	WO	WO 99/03407 A1	1/1998
SU	1708312 A1 1722476 A1	3/1992	WO	WO 99/03407 A1 WO 99/03408 A1	1/1999
SU	1752361 A1	8/1992	WO	WO 99/03409 A1	1/1999
SU	1814161 A1	5/1993	wo	WO 99/12483 A1	3/1999
WO	WO 82/02824 A1	9/1982	wo	WO 99/12487 A1	3/1999
WO	WO 86/02254 A1	4/1986	WO	WO 99/12488 A1	3/1999
WO	WO 91/15157 A1	10/1991	WO	WO 99/15086 A1	4/1999

(56)	Referenc	es Cited	WO	WO 03/094746 A1	11/2003
()			WO	WO 03/094747 A1	11/2003
	FOREIGN PATEN	IT DOCUMENTS	WO	WO 03/101313 A1	12/2003
			WO	WO 03/105698 A2	12/2003
WO	WO 99/15091 A1	4/1999	WO WO	WO 03/105702 A2 WO 2004/006980 A2	12/2003 1/2004
WO	WO 99/23933 A2	5/1999	WO	WO 2004/000980 A2 WO 2004/011037 A2	2/2004
WO WO	WO 99/23959 A1 WO 99/25261 A1	5/1999 5/1999	wo	WO 2004/019769 A1	3/2004
WO	WO 99/23261 A1 WO 99/29244 A1	6/1999	WO	WO 2004/019803 A1	3/2004
WO	WO 99/34744 A1	7/1999	WO	WO 2004/021868 A2	3/2004
WO	WO 99/45849 A1	9/1999	WO	WO 2004/028585 A2	4/2004
WO	WO 99/48430 A1	9/1999	WO	WO 2004/030554 A1	4/2004
WO	WO 99/51158 A1	10/1999	WO WO	WO 2004/032754 A2 WO 2004/032760 A2	4/2004 4/2004
WO	WO 00/24322 A1	5/2000	WO	WO 2004/032760 A2 WO 2004/032762 A1	4/2004
WO WO	WO 00/24330 A1 WO 00/41638 A1	5/2000 7/2000	WO	WO 2004/032763 A2	4/2004
WO	WO 00/41036 A1	8/2000	WO	WO 2004/032783 A1	4/2004
WO	WO 00/53112 A2	9/2000	WO	WO 2004/034875 A2	4/2004
WO	WO 00/54653 A1	9/2000	WO	WO 2004/047626 A1	6/2004
WO	WO 00/57796 A1	10/2000	WO WO	WO 2004/047653 A2 WO 2004/049956 A2	6/2004 6/2004
WO	WO 00/64365 A1	11/2000	WO	WO 2004/049930 A2 WO 2004/052426 A2	6/2004
WO WO	WO 00/72762 A1 WO 00/72765 A1	12/2000 12/2000	WO	WO 2004/056276 A1	7/2004
wo	WO 00/72703 A1 WO 01/03587 A1	1/2001	WO	WO 2004/056277 A1	7/2004
WO	WO 01/05702 A1	1/2001	WO	WO 2004/062516 A1	7/2004
WO	WO 01/10482 A1	2/2001	WO	WO 2004/064600 A2	8/2004
WO	WO 01/35845 A1	5/2001	WO WO	WO 2004/078050 A2 WO 2004/078051 A2	9/2004 9/2004
WO	WO 01/54594 A1	8/2001	WO	WO 2004/078236 A2	9/2004
WO WO	WO 01/58371 A1 WO 01/62158 A2	8/2001 8/2001	wo	WO 2004/076230 A2 WO 2004/086987 A1	10/2004
WO	WO 01/62158 A2 WO 01/62161 A1	8/2001	WO	WO 2004/096015 A2	11/2004
WO	WO 01/62162 A1	8/2001	WO	WO 2004/096057 A2	11/2004
WO	WO 01/62164 A2	8/2001	WO	WO 2004/103157 A2	12/2004
WO	WO 01/62169 A2	8/2001	WO	WO 2004/105593 A1	12/2004
WO	WO 01/78605 A2	10/2001	WO WO	WO 2004/105621 A1 WO 2004/112618 A2	12/2004 12/2004
WO WO	WO 01/80757 A2 WO 01/91646 A1	11/2001 12/2001	wo	WO 2004/112652 A2	12/2004
WO	WO 01/91040 A1 WO 02/00121 A1	1/2002	WO	WO 2005/027983 A2	3/2005
WO	WO 02/07608 A2	1/2002	WO	WO 2005/037329 A2	4/2005
WO	WO 02/07618 A1	1/2002	WO	WO 2005/042041 A1	5/2005
WO	WO 02/17799 A1	3/2002	WO WO	WO 2005/044078 A2 WO 2005/055846 A1	5/2005 6/2005
WO	WO 02/19920 A1	3/2002	WO	WO 2005/033846 A1 WO 2005/072634 A2	8/2005
WO WO	WO 02/19932 A1 WO 02/26143 A1	3/2002 4/2002	wo	WO 2005/078892 A1	8/2005
wo	WO 02/20143 A1 WO 02/30297 A2	4/2002	WO	WO 2005/079675 A2	9/2005
WO	WO 02/32322 A2	4/2002	WO	WO 2005/096954 A2	10/2005
WO	WO 02/36028 A1	5/2002	WO	WO 2005/112806 A2	12/2005
WO	WO 02/43571 A2	6/2002	WO WO	WO 2005/112808 A1 WO 2005/115251 A1	12/2005 12/2005
WO	WO 02/058568 A1	8/2002	WO	WO 2005/115251 A1 WO 2005/115253 A2	12/2005
WO WO	WO 02/060328 A1 WO 02/067785 A2	8/2002 9/2002	WO	WO 2005/117735 A1	12/2005
wo	WO 02/08/783 A2 WO 02/08/5218 A2	10/2002	WO	WO 2005/122936 A1	12/2005
WO	WO 02/087586 A1	11/2002	WO	WO 2006/023486 A1	3/2006
WO	WO 02/098302 A1	12/2002	WO	WO 2006/023578 A2	3/2006
WO	WO 03/000138 A2	1/2003	WO WO	WO 2006/027014 A1 WO 2006/028314 A1	3/2006 3/2006
WO WO	WO 03/001329 A2 WO 03/001986 A2	1/2003 1/2003	wo	WO 2006/028314 A1 WO 2006/044490 A2	4/2006
WO	WO 03/001980 A2 WO 03/013363 A1	2/2003	WO	WO 2006/044581 A2	4/2006
WO	WO 03/013303 A1 WO 03/013372 A2	2/2003	WO	WO 2006/044810 A2	4/2006
WO	WO 03/015604 A2	2/2003	WO	WO 2006/051252 A1	5/2006
WO	WO 03/020106 A2	3/2003	WO	WO 2006/059067 A1	6/2006
WO	WO 03/020139 A2	3/2003	WO WO	WO 2006/083748 A1 WO 2006/085389 A1	8/2006 8/2006
WO	WO 03/024339 A1 WO 03/079909 A3	3/2003	wo	WO 2006/083389 A1 WO 2006/092563 A1	9/2006
WO WO	WO 03/079909 A3 WO 03/030743 A2	3/2003 4/2003	WO	WO 2006/092565 A1	9/2006
WO	WO 03/037193 A1	5/2003	WO	WO 2006/115958 A1	11/2006
WO	WO 03/047436 A3	6/2003	WO	WO 2006/125940 A1	11/2006
WO	WO 03/055402 A1	7/2003	WO	WO 2006/132992 A2	12/2006
WO	WO 03/057048 A1	7/2003	WO WO	WO 2007/002180 A2 WO 2007/016290 A2	1/2007 2/2007
WO	WO 03/057058 A1	7/2003	WO	WO 2007/018290 A2 WO 2007/018898 A2	2/2007
WO WO	WO 03/063694 A1 WO 03/077769 A1	8/2003 9/2003	WO	WO 2007/018898 A2 WO 2007/089603 A2	8/2007
WO	WO 03/07/709 A1 WO 03/079911 A1	10/2003	WO	WO 2007/089003 A2 WO 2007/098220 A2	8/2007
WO	WO 03/082126 A1	10/2003	WO	WO 2007/121579 A1	11/2007
WO	WO 03/086206 A1	10/2003	WO	WO 2007/131110 A2	11/2007
WO	WO 03/088845 A2	10/2003	WO	WO 2007/137304 A2	11/2007
WO	WO 03/090630 A2	11/2003	WO	WO 2007/139734 A2	12/2007
WO	WO 03/094743 A1	11/2003	WO	WO 2007/142625 A2	12/2007
WO	WO 03/094745 A1	11/2003	WO	WO 2007/145825 A2	12/2007

#### (56)References Cited

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2007/146987 A2	12/2007
WO	WO 2007/147439 A1	12/2007
WO	WO 2008/020964 A2	2/2008
WO	WO 2008/021969 A2	2/2008
WO	WO 2008/039249 A1	4/2008
WO	WO 2008/039270 A1	4/2008
WO	WO 2008/045383 A2	4/2008
WO	WO 2008/057281 A2	5/2008
WO	WO 2008/070763 A1	6/2008
WO	WO 2008/089404 A2	7/2008
WO	WO 2008/101080 A1	8/2008
WO	WO 2008/101228 A2	8/2008
WO	WO 2008/103797 A2	8/2008
WO	WO 2008/109125 A1	9/2008
WO	WO 2008/124748 A1	10/2008
WO	WO 2009/022614 A1	2/2009
WO	WO 2009/023851 A1	2/2009
WO	WO 2009/033057 A2	3/2009
WO	WO 2009/039506 A1	3/2009
WO	WO 2009/046394 A1	4/2009
WO	WO 2009/067649 A2	5/2009
WO	WO 2009/091497 A2	7/2009
WO	WO 2009/137761 A2	11/2009
WO	WO 2009/143092 A1	11/2009
WO	WO 2009/143331 A1	11/2009
WO	WO 2009/150650 A2	12/2009
WO	WO 2010/028332 A2	3/2010
WO	WO 2010/030434 A1	3/2010
WO	WO 2010/050771 A2	5/2010
WO	WO 2010/054404 A1	5/2010
WO	WO 2010/063795 A1	6/2010
WO	WO 2010/093333 A1	8/2010
WO	WO 2010/098871 A2	9/2010
WO	WO 2011/008672 A2	1/2011
WO	WO 2011/044343 A2	4/2011
WO	WO 2011/060311 A2	5/2011
WO	WO 2012/006306 A2	1/2012
WO	WO 2012/021671 A1	2/2012
WO	WO 2012/040438 A1	3/2012
WO	WO 2012/044551 A1	4/2012
WO	WO 2012/044554 A1	4/2012
WO	WO 2012/044606 A2	4/2012
WO	WO 2012/044820 A1	4/2012
WO	WO 2012/044844 A2	4/2012
WO	WO 2012/044853 A1	4/2012
WO	WO 2012/058213 A2	5/2012
WO	WO 2012/068156 A2	5/2012
WO	WO 2012/148667 A2	11/2012
WO	WO 2012/148703 A2	11/2012
WO	WO 2013/043707 A2	3/2013
WO	WO 2013/043717 A1	3/2013
WO	WO 2013/043721 A2	3/2013

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Disclosed Anonymously, "Motor-Driven Surgical Stapler Improvements," Research Disclosure Database No. 526041, Published: Feb.

C.C. Thompson et al., "Peroral Endoscopic Reduction of Dilated Gastrojejunal Anastomosis After Roux-en-Y Gastric Bypass: A Possible New Option for Patients with Weight Regain," Surg Endosc (2006) vol. 20, pp. 1744-1748.

B.R. Coolman, DVM, MS et al., "Comparison of Skin Staples With Sutures for Anastomosis of the Small Intestine in Dogs," Abstract; http://www.blackwell-synergy.com/doi/abs/10.1053/jvet.2000

7539?cookieSet=1&journalCode=vsu which redirects to http:// www3.interscience.wiley.com/journa1/119040681/

abstract?CRETRY=1&SRETRY=0; [online] accessed: Sep. 22, 2008 (2 pages).

The Sodem Aseptic Battery Transfer Kit, Sodem Systems, (2000), 3

"Biomedical Coatings," Fort Wayne Metals, Research Products Corporation, obtained online at www.fwmetals.com on Jun. 21, 2010 (1 page).

Van Meer et al., "A Disposable Plastic Compact Wrist for Smart Minimally Invasive Surgical Tools," LAAS/CNRS (Aug. 2005). Breedveld et al., "A New, Easily Miniaturized Sterrable Endoscope," IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine (Nov./Dec.

2005)

D. Tuite, Ed., "Get the Lowdown on Ultracapacitors," Nov. 15, 2007; http://electronicdesign.com/Articles/Print. [online] URL: cfm?ArticleID=17465, accessed Jan. 15, 2008 (5 pages).

Datasheet for Panasonic TK Relays Ultra Low Profile 2 A Polarized Relay, Copyright Matsushita Electric Works, Ltd. (Known of at least as early as Aug. 17, 2010), 5 pages.

ASTM procedure D2240-00, "Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness," (Published Aug. 2000).

ASTM procedure D2240-05, "Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness," (Published Apr. 2010).

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Reloads with Tri-Staple™ Technology," (2010), 1 page.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIATM Reloads with Tri-StapleTM Technology and Endo GIATM Ultra Universal Staplers," (2010), 2 pages. Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIATM Black Reload with Tri-StapleTM Technology," (2012), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIATM Curved Tip Reload with Tri-Staple™ Technology," (2012), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIATM Reloads with Tri-StapleTM Technology," (2010), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIATM Ultra Universal Stapler," (2010), 2

Miyata et al., "Biomolecule-Sensitive Hydrogels," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 54 (2002) pp. 79-98.

Jeong et al., "Thermosensitive Sol-Gel Reversible Hydrogels," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 54 (2002) pp. 37-51.

Byrne et al., "Molecular Imprinting Within Hydrogels," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 54 (2002) pp. 149-161.

Qiu et al., "Environment-Sensitive Hydrogels for Drug Delivery," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 53 (2001) pp. 321-339.

Hoffman, "Hydrogels for Biomedical Applications," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 43 (2002) pp. 3-12.

Hoffman, "Hydrogels for Biomedical Applications," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 54 (2002) pp. 3-12.

Peppas, "Physiologically Responsive Hydrogels," Journal of Bioactive and Compatible Polymers, vol. 6 (Jul. 1991) pp. 241-246.

Ebara, "Carbohydrate-Derived Hydrogels and Microgels," Engineered Carbohydrate-Based Materials for Biomedical Applications: Polymers, Surfaes, Dendrimers, Nanoparticles, and Hydrogels, Edited by Ravin Narain, 2011, pp. 337-345.

Peppas, Editor "Hydrogels in Medicine and Pharmacy," vol. I, Fun-

damentals, CRC Press, 1986. Matsuda, "Thermodynamics of Formation of Porous Polymeric Membrane from Solutions," Polymer Journal, vol. 23, No. 5, pp. 435-444 (1991).

Young, "Microcellular foams via phase separation," Journal of Vacuum Science & Technology A 4(3), (May/Jun. 1986).

Chen et al., "Elastomeric Biomaterials for Tissue Engineering," Progress in Polymer Science 38 (2013), pp. 584-671.

Pitt et al., "Attachment of Hyaluronan to Metallic Surfaces," J. Biomed. Mater. Res. 68A: pp. 95-106, 2004.

Schellhammer et al., "Poly-Lactic-Acid for Coating of Endovascular Stents: Preliminary Results in Canine Experimental Av-Fistulae," Mat.-wiss. u. Werkstofftech., 32, pp. 193-199 (2001).

Solorio et al., "Gelatin Microspheres Crosslinked with Genipin for Local Delivery of Growth Factors," J. Tissue Eng. Regen. Med. (2010), 4(7): pp. 514-523.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/031,573, filed Feb. 14, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/187,383, filed Feb. 24, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/187,386, filed Feb. 24, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/187,390, filed Feb. 24, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/187,385, filed Feb. 24, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/187,384, filed Feb. 24, 2014.

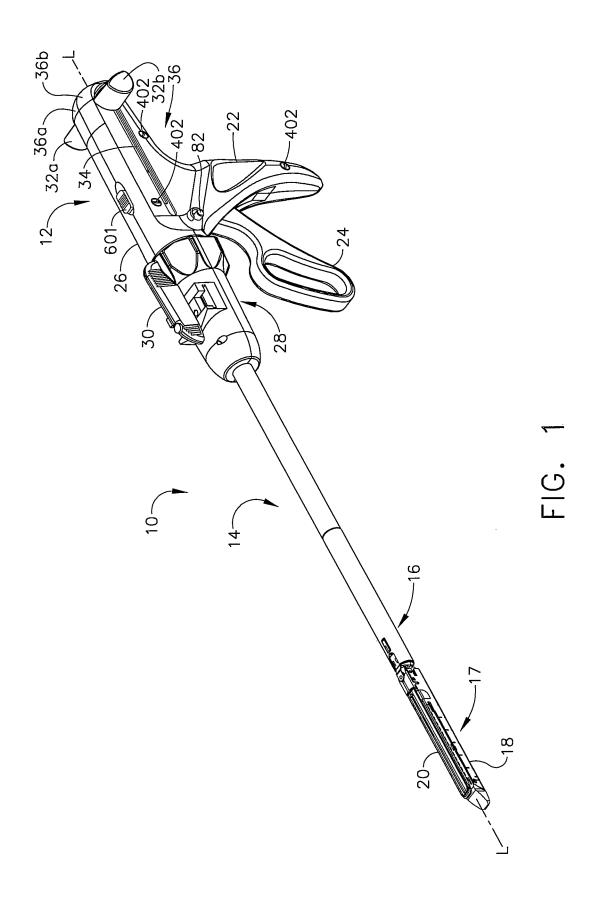
U.S. Appl. No. 14/187,389, filed Feb. 24, 2014.

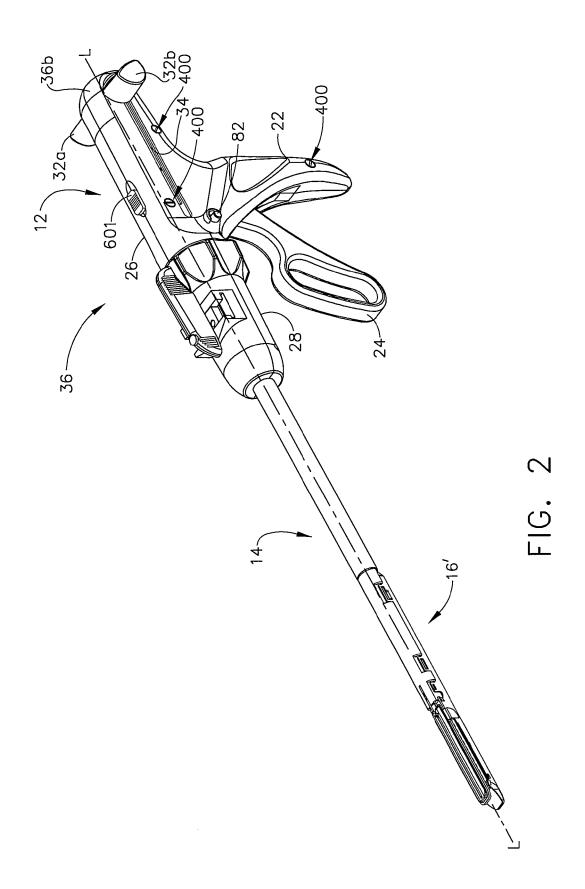
U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,070, filed Sep. 26, 2014.

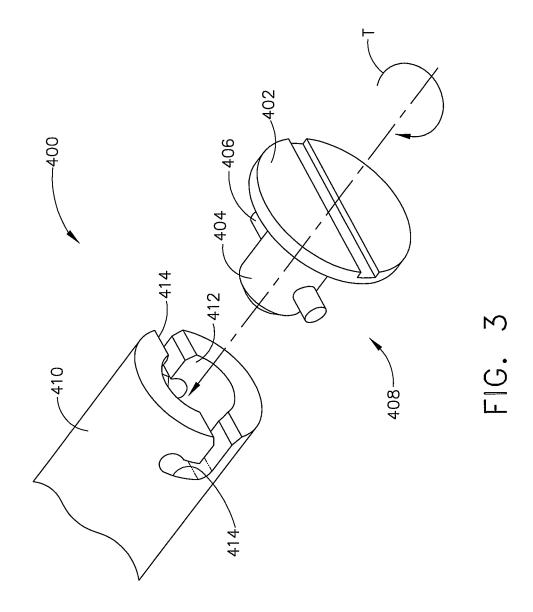
U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,087, filed Sep. 26, 2014. U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,105, filed Sep. 26, 2014.

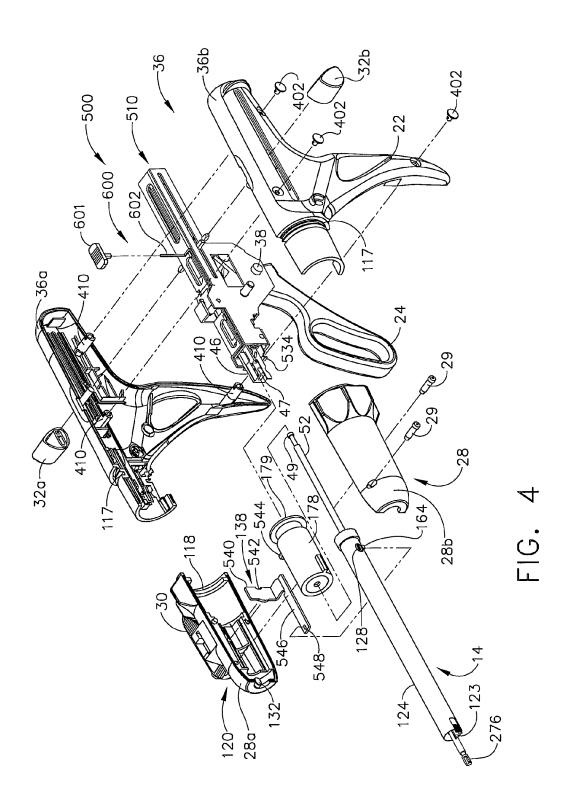
U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,107, filed Sep. 26, 2014.

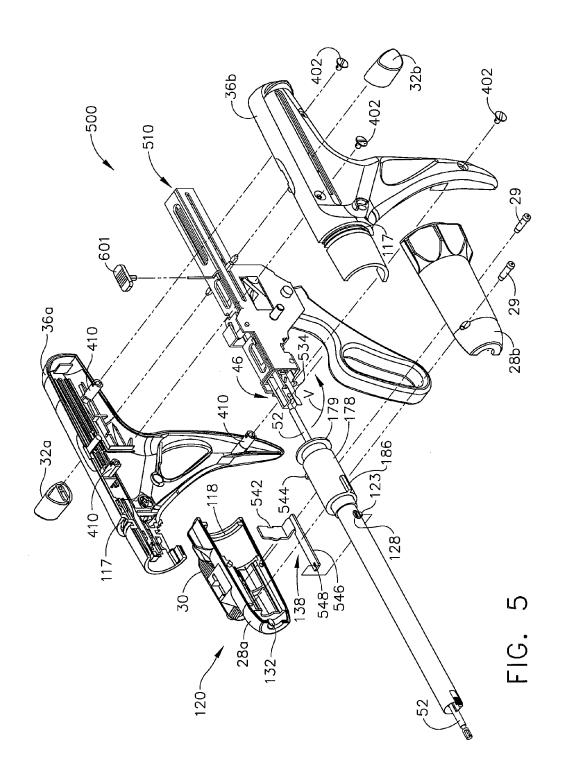
(56)	References Cited	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,099, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
	OTHER PUBLICATIONS	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,094, filed Mar. 26, 2014. U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,117, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
U.S. Appl. No	o. 14/498,121, filed Sep. 26, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,075, filed Mar. 26, 2014. U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,093, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
* *	o. 14/498,145, filed Sep. 26, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,116, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
* *	o. 14/318,996, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,071, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
1.1	o. 14/319,006, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,097, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
1.1	o. 14/319,014, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,126, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
* *	o. 14/318,991, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,133, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
1.1	o. 14/319,004, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,081, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
* *	o. 14/319,008, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,076, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
U.S. Appl. No	o. 14/318,997, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,111, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
U.S. Appl. No	o. 14/319,002, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/226,125, filed Mar. 26, 2014.
U.S. Appl. No	o. 14/319,013, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/559,172, filed Dec. 3, 2014.
U.S. Appl. No	o. 14/319,016, filed Jun. 30, 2014.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/559,188, filed Dec. 3, 2014.
U.S. Appl. No	o. 14/138,481, filed Dec. 23, 2013.	U.S. Appl. No. 14/559,224, filed Dec. 3, 2014.
U.S. Appl. No	o. 14/226,142, filed Mar. 26, 2014.	
U.S. Appl. No	o. 14/226,106, filed Mar. 26, 2014.	* cited by examiner

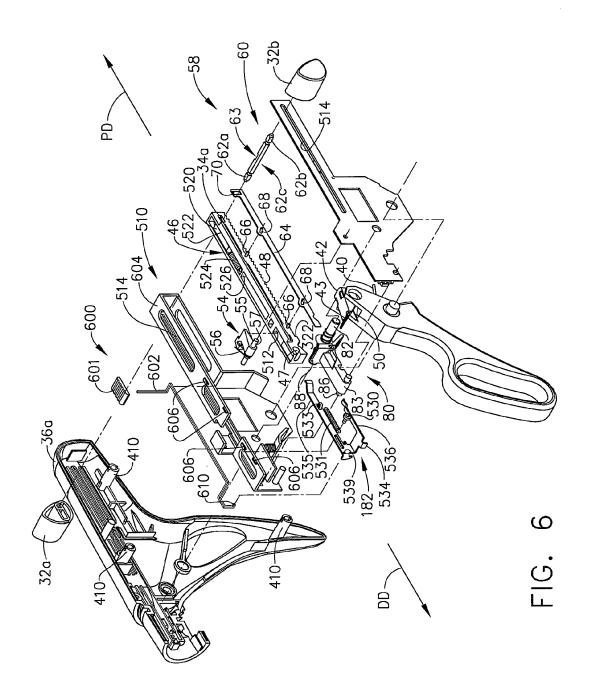


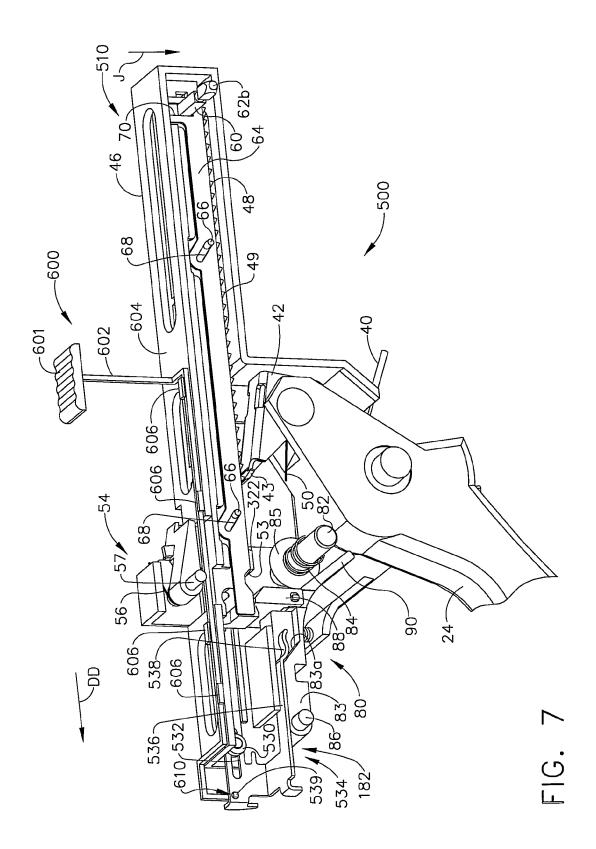


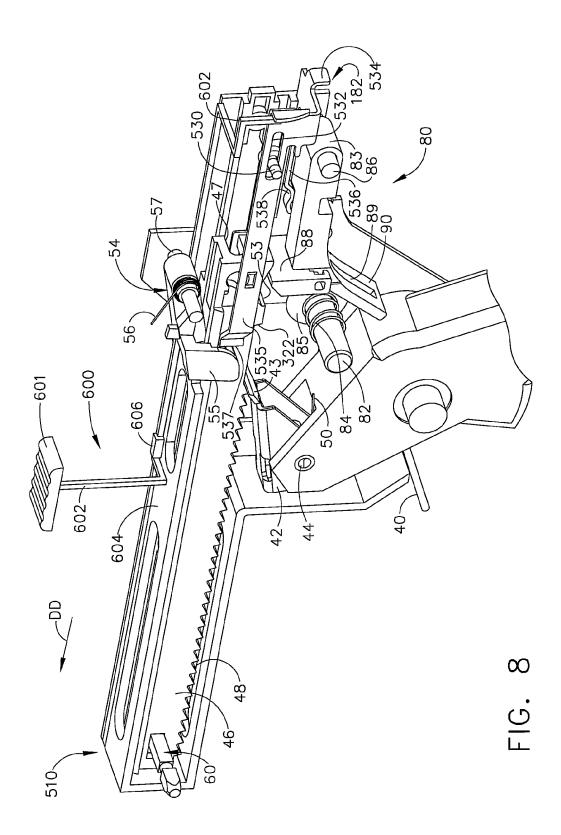


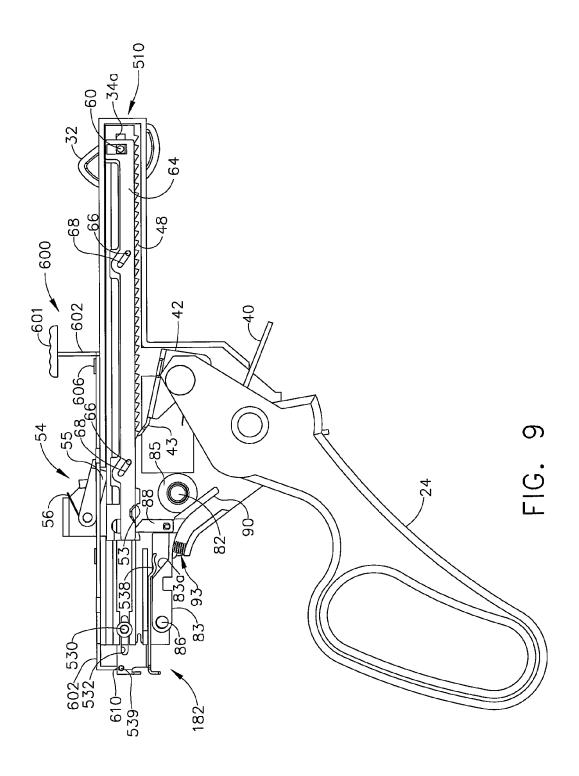


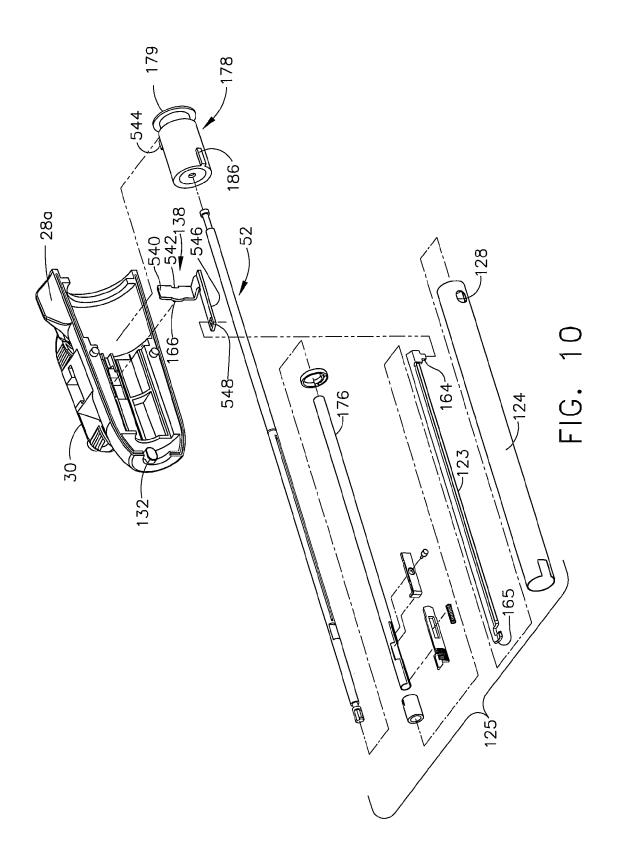


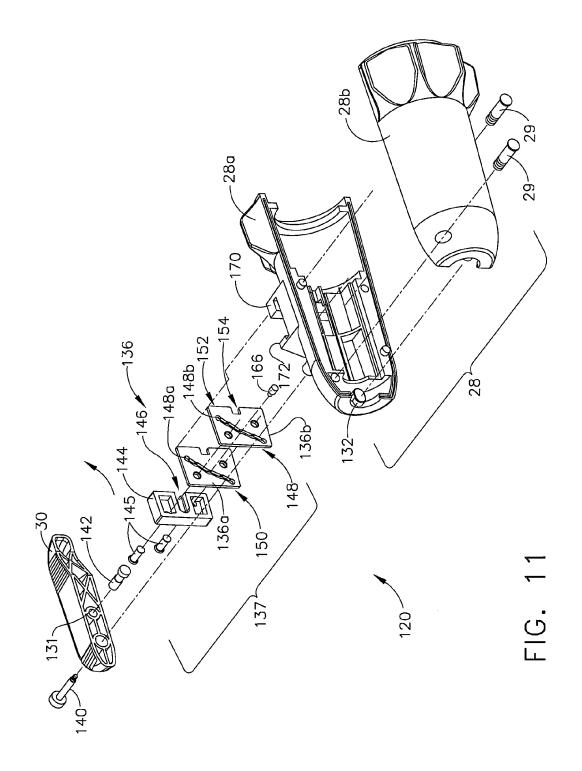


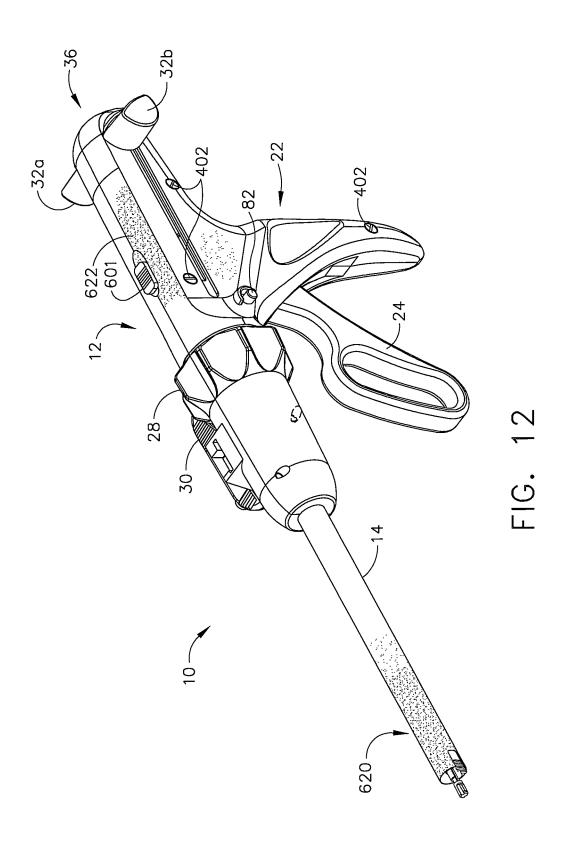


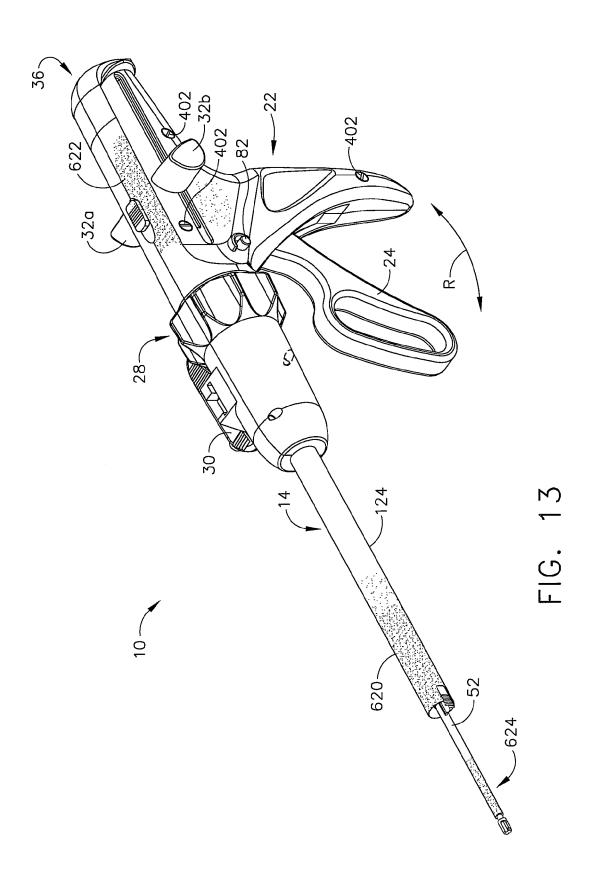












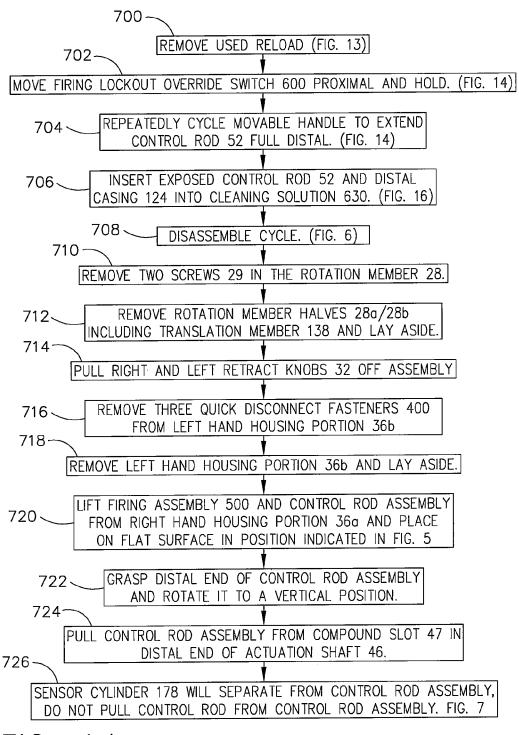
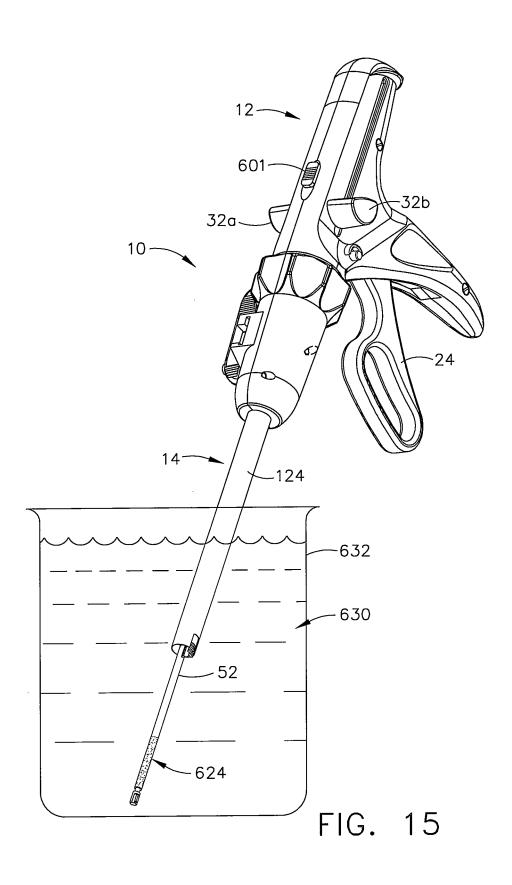


FIG. 14



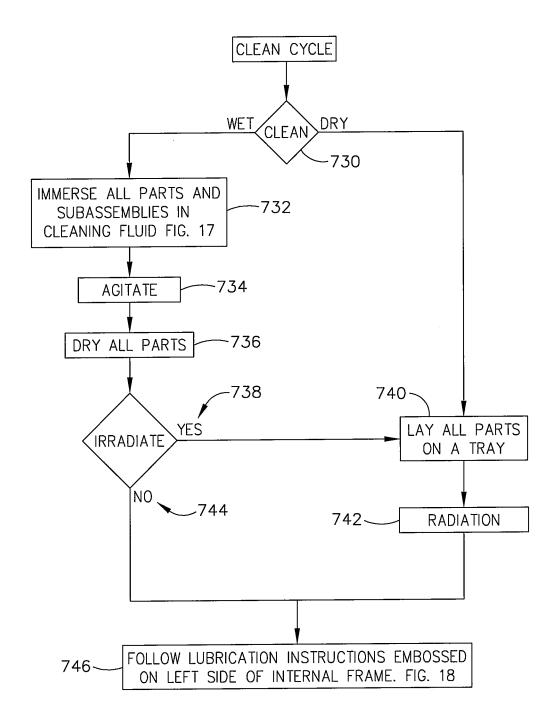
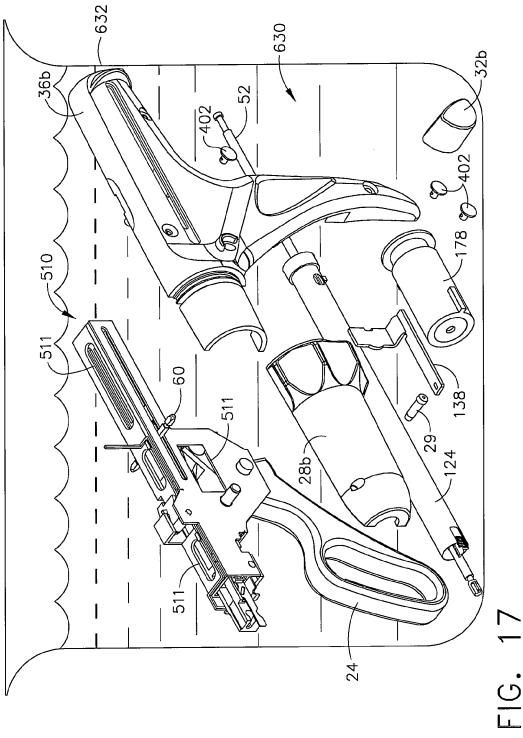
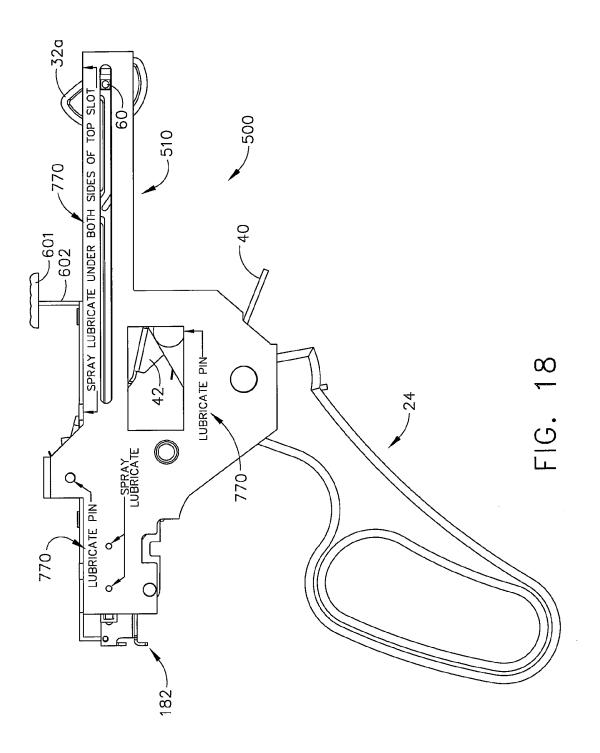
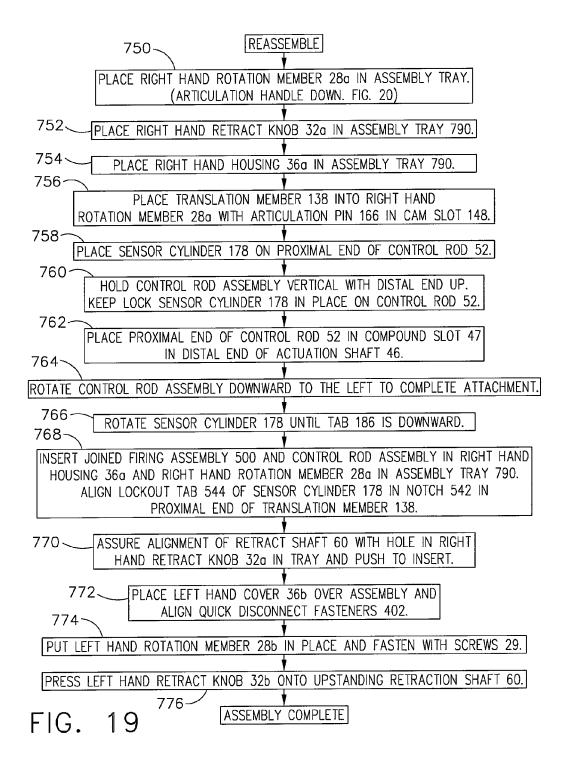
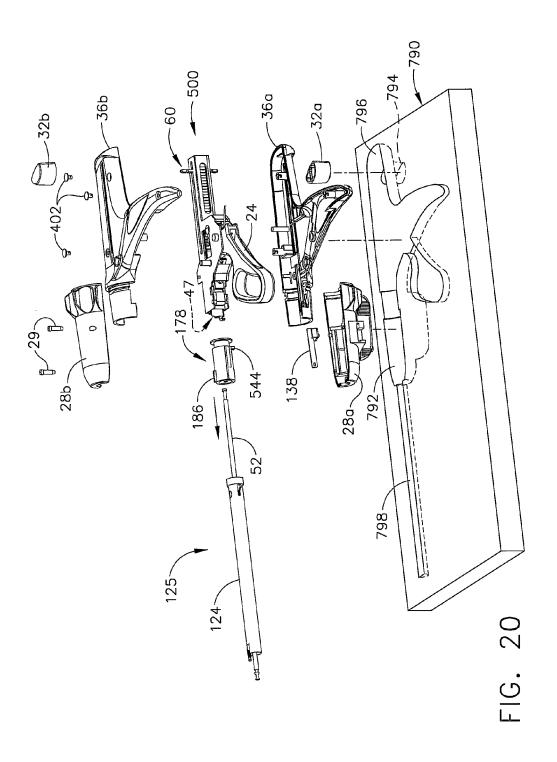


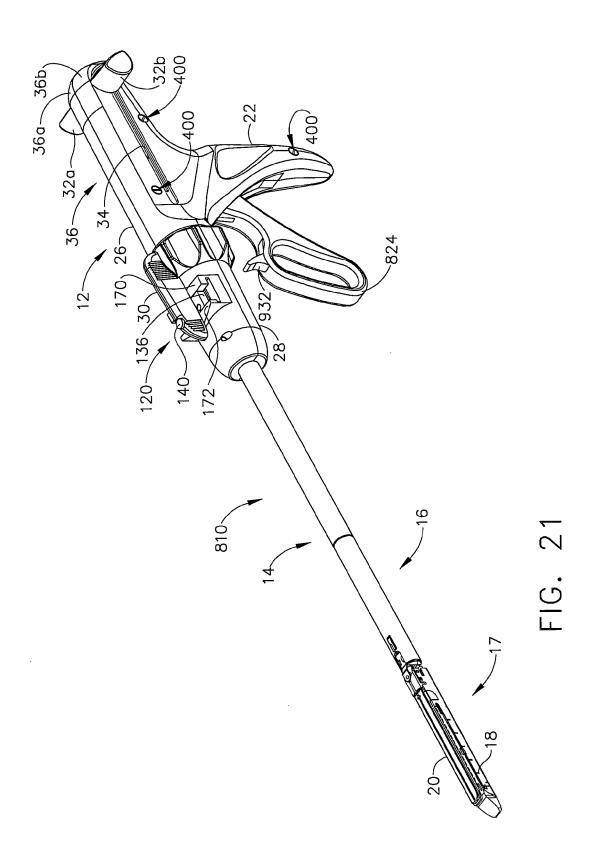
FIG. 16

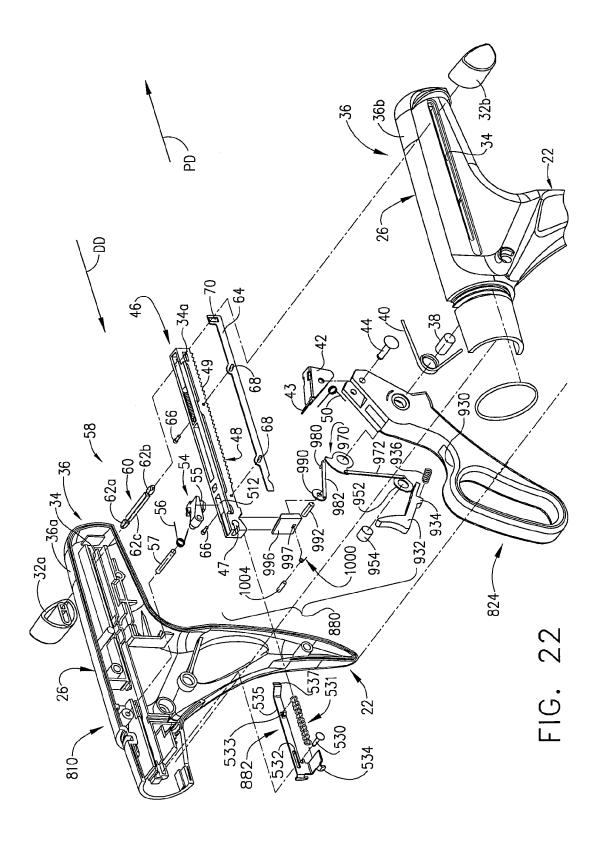


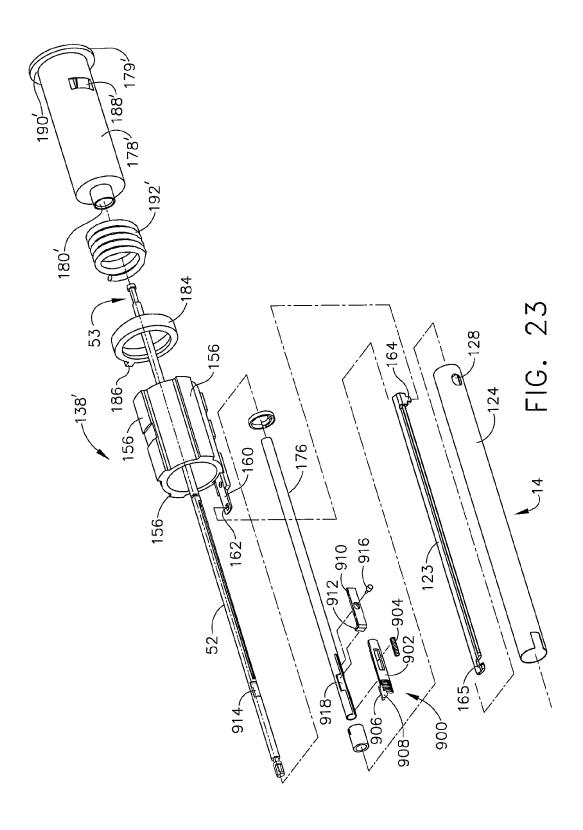


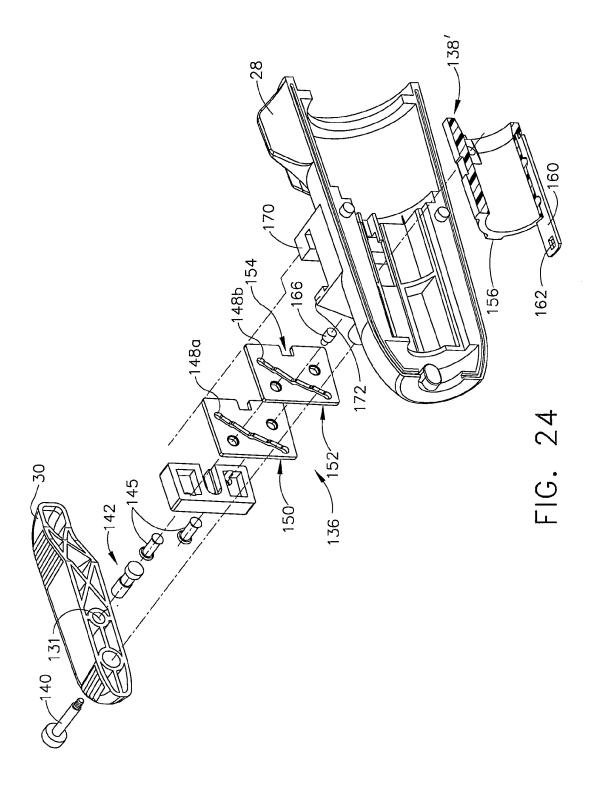












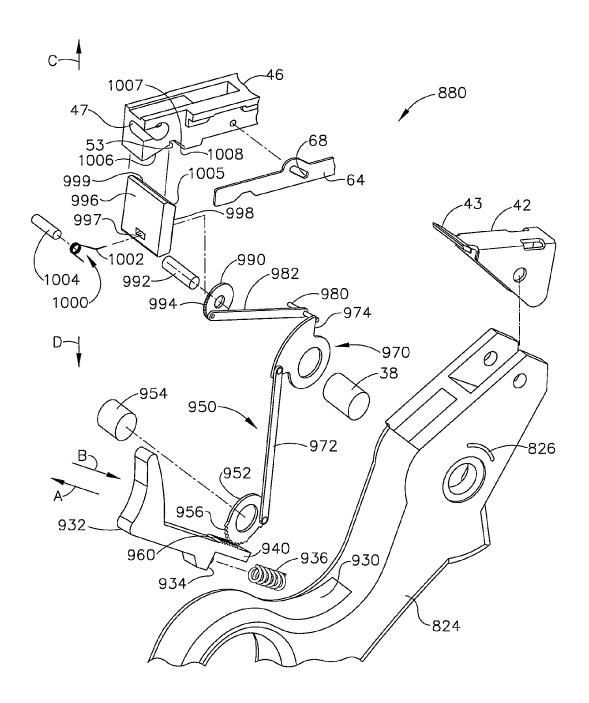


FIG. 25

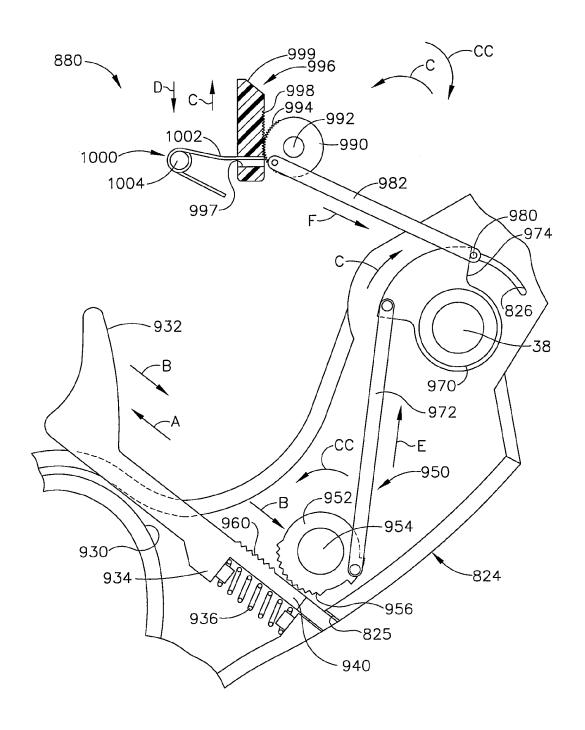
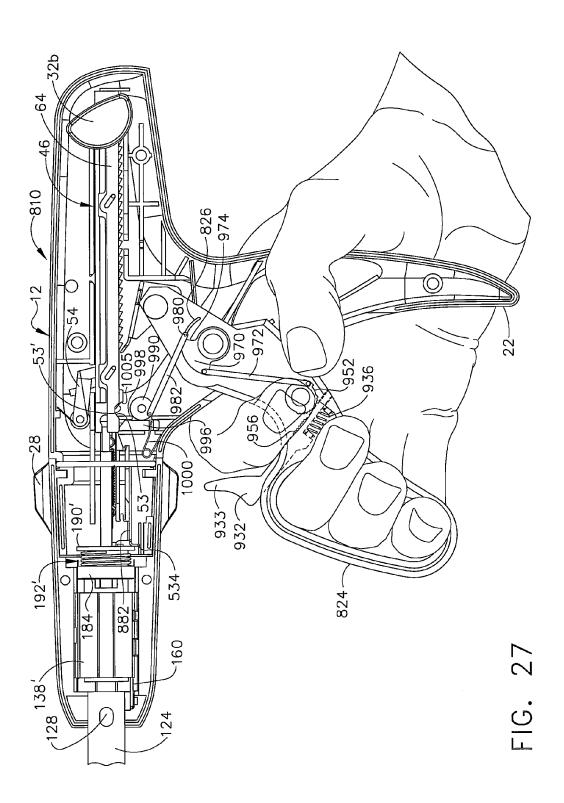
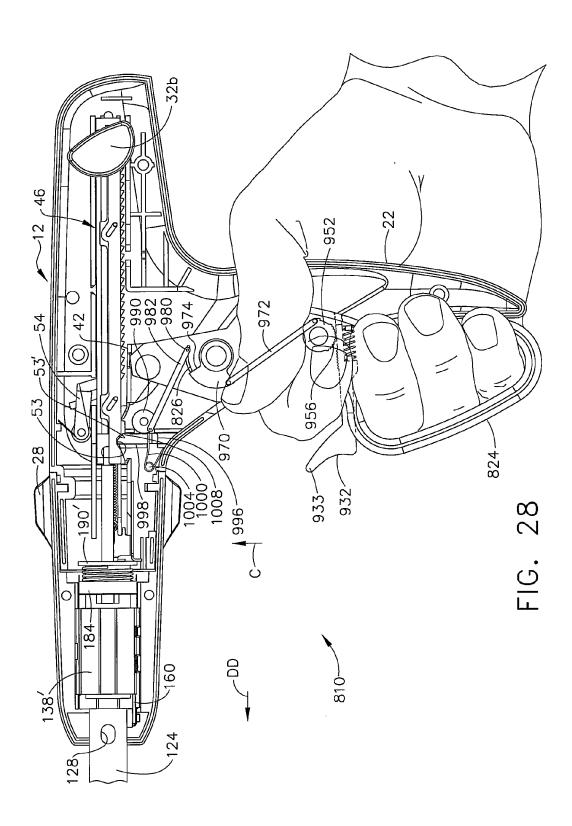
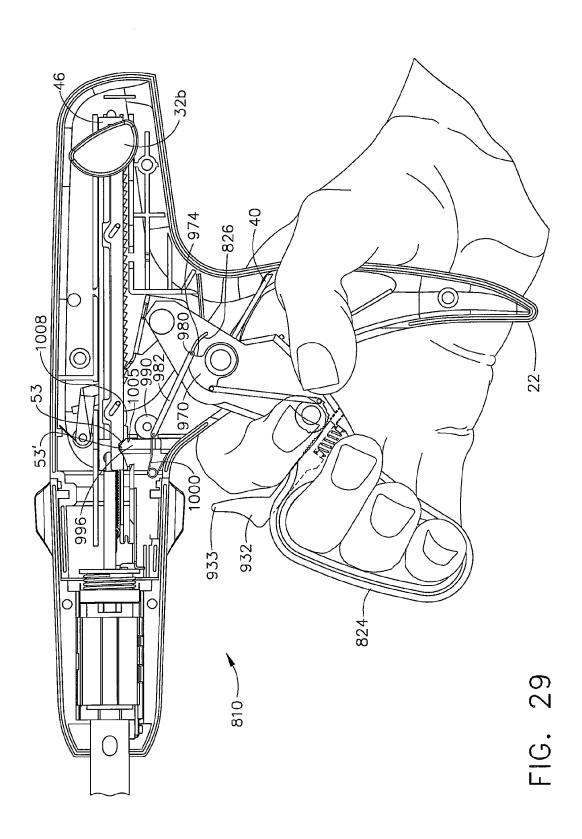
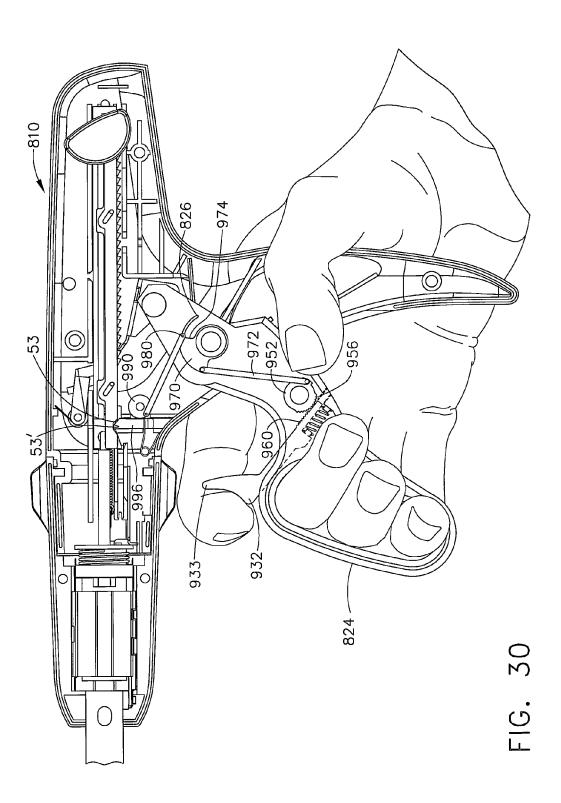


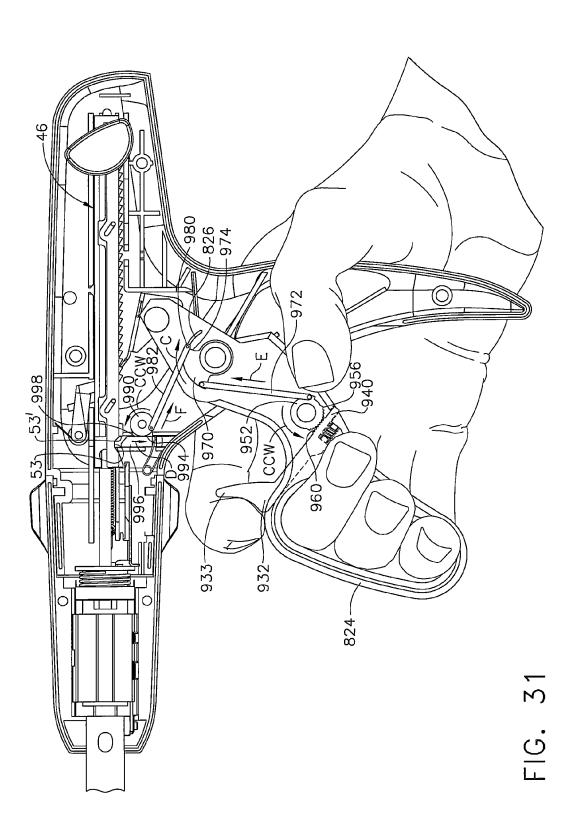
FIG. 26

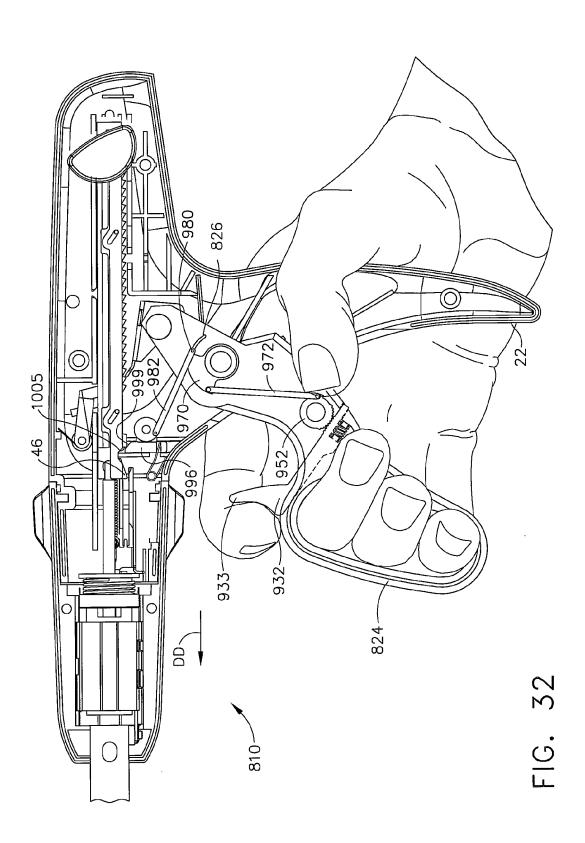


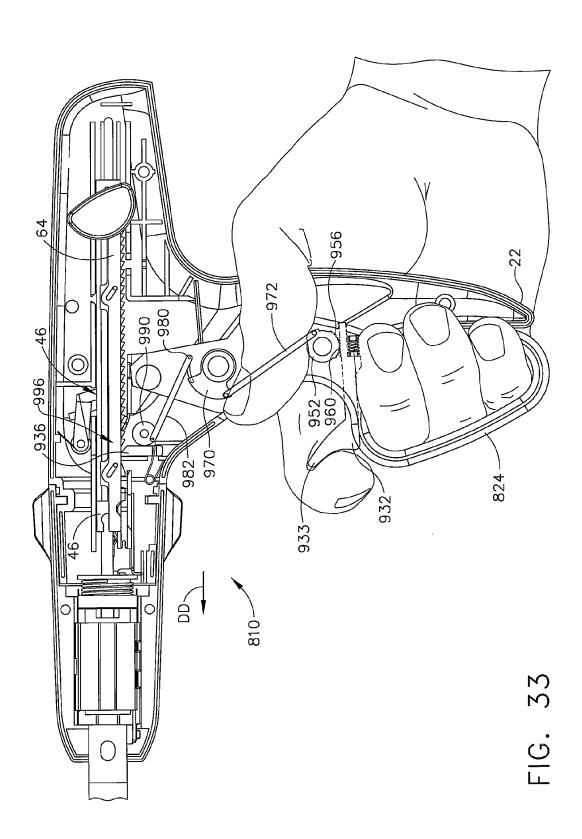












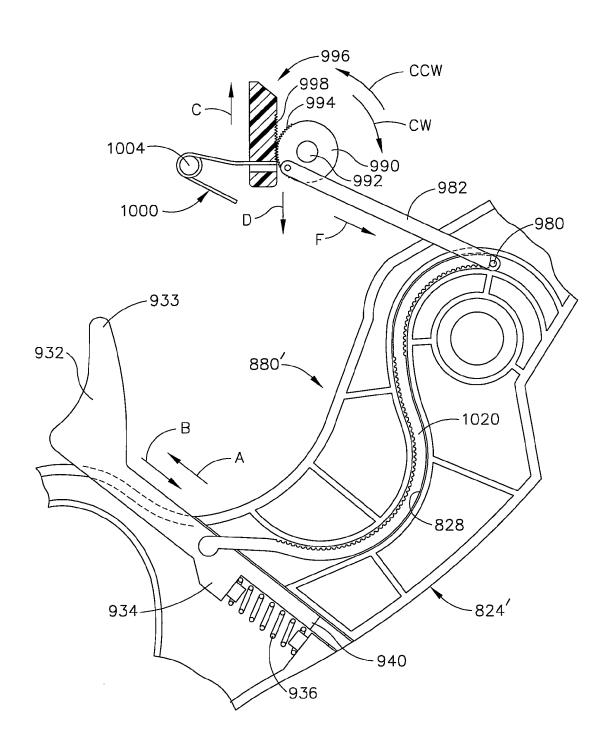
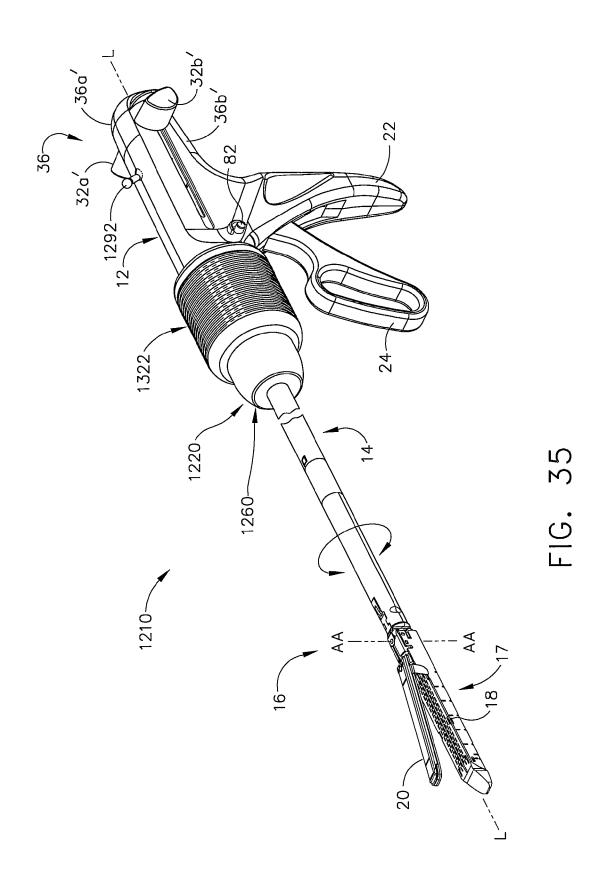


FIG. 34



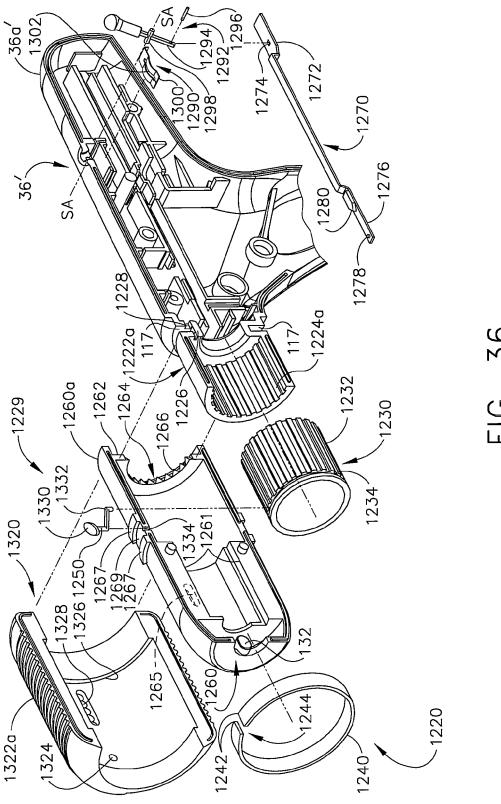
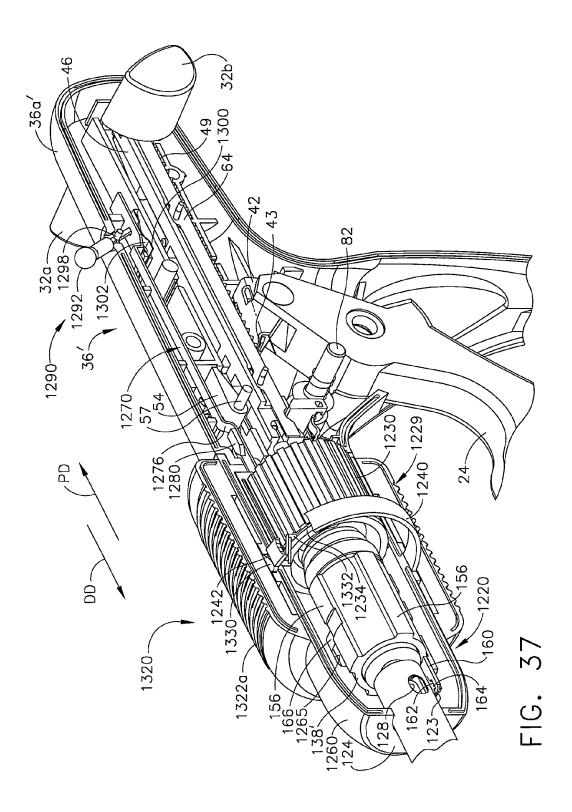
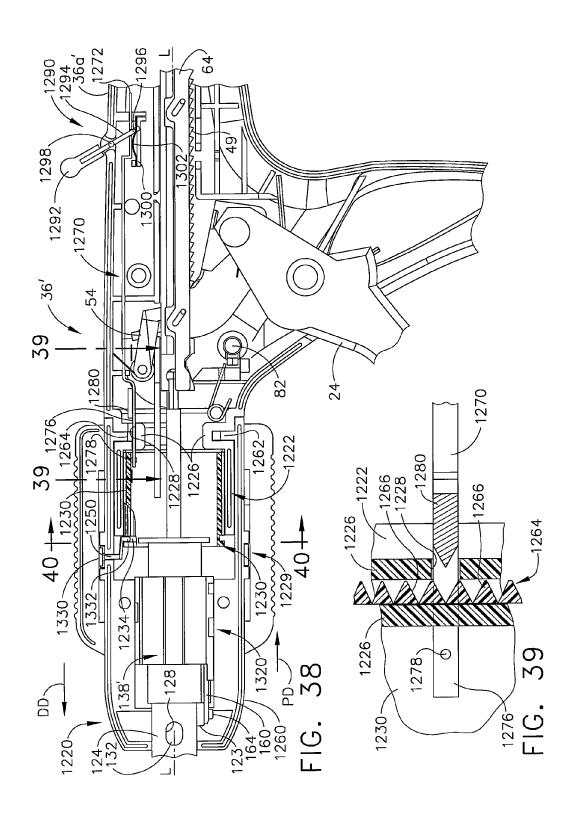
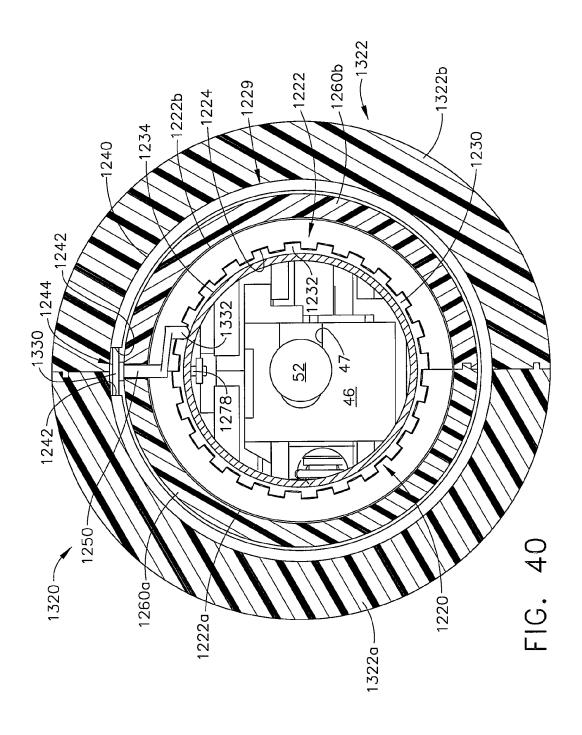
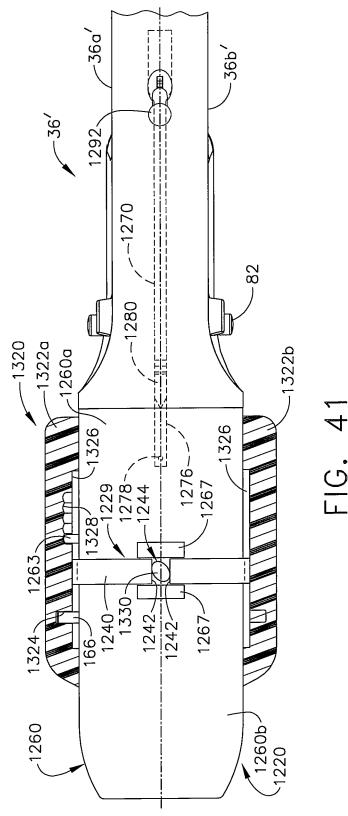


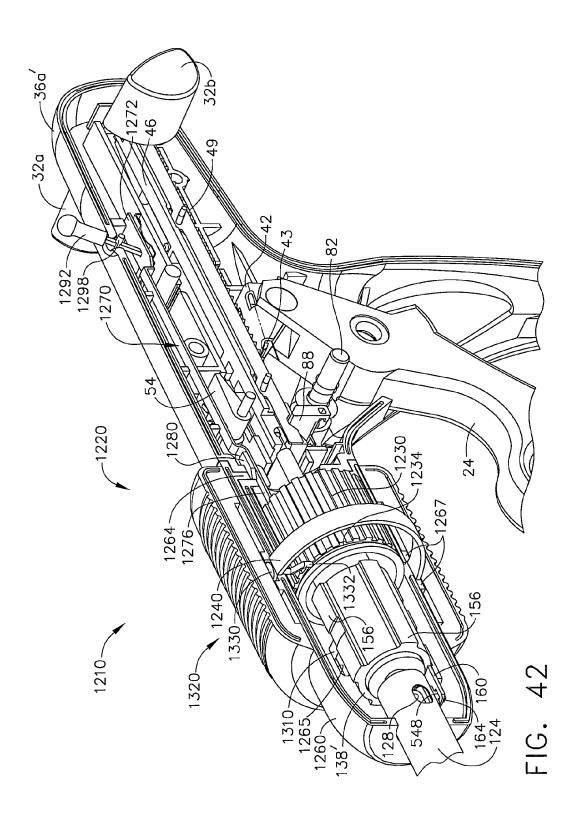
FIG. 36

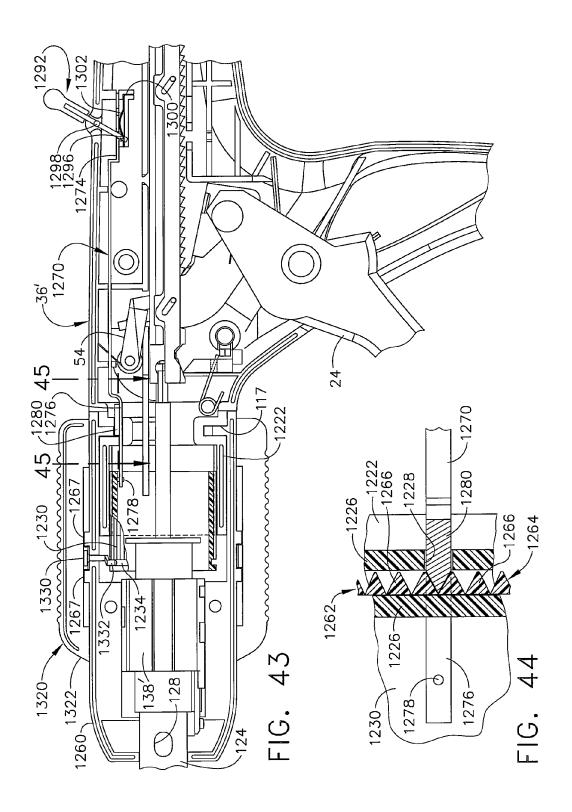


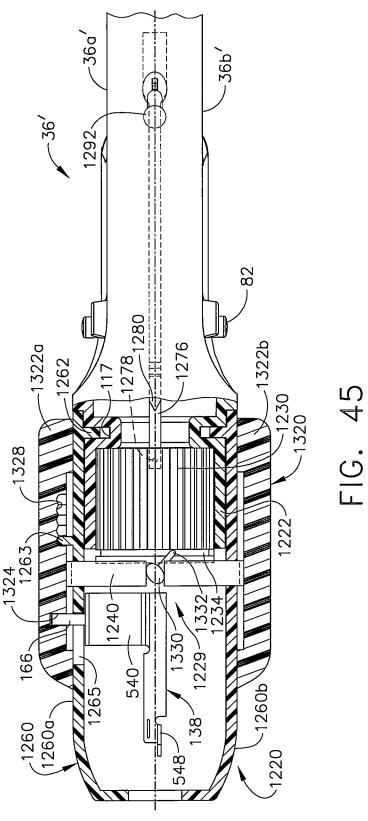


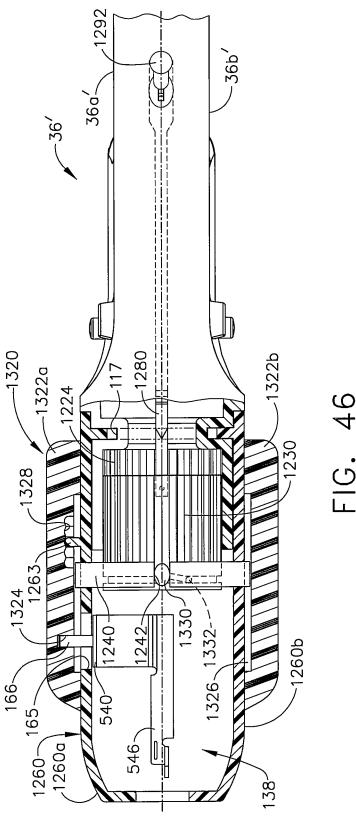


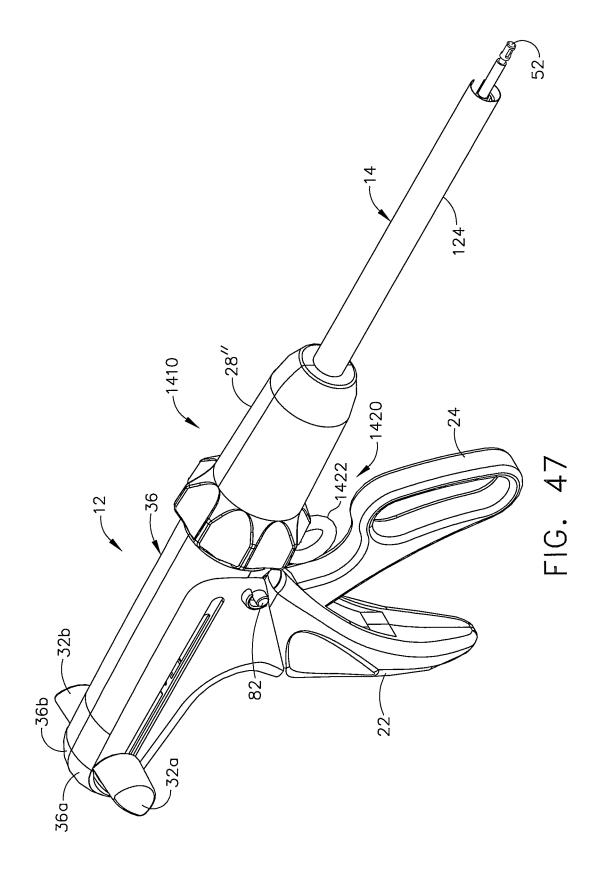












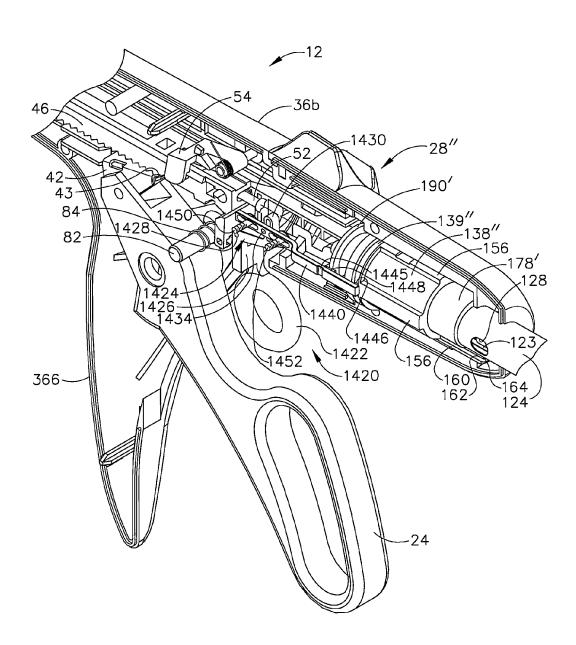
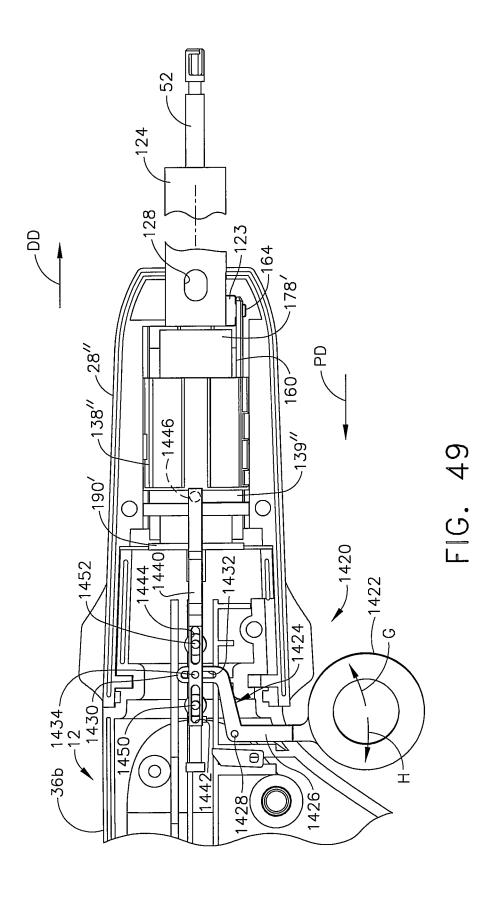
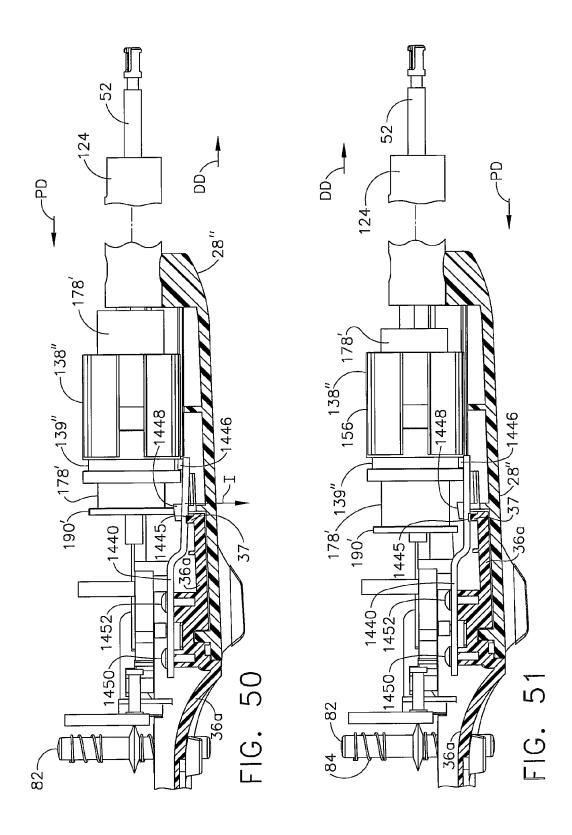
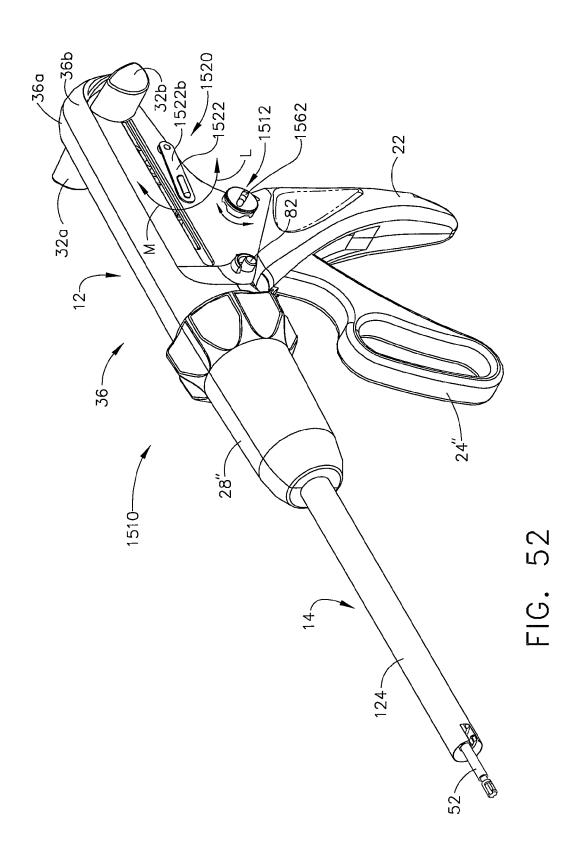
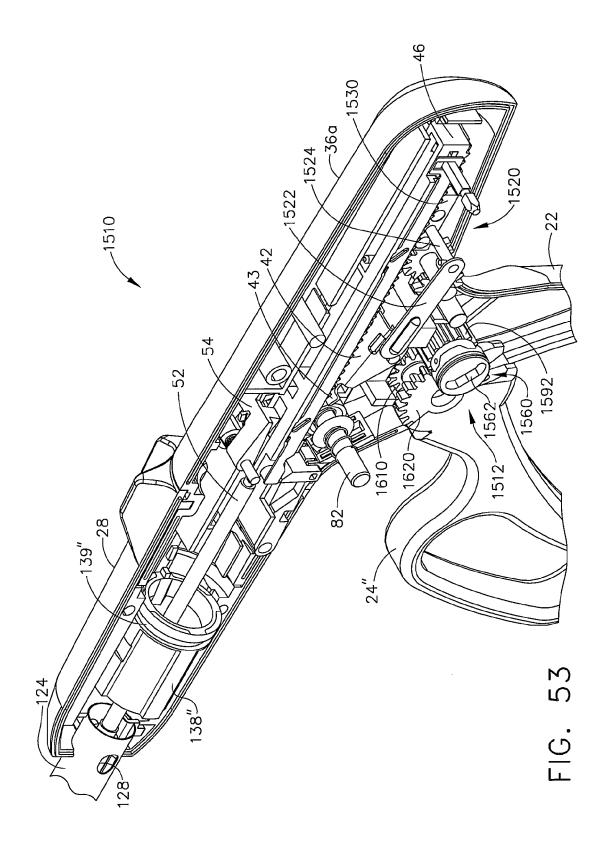


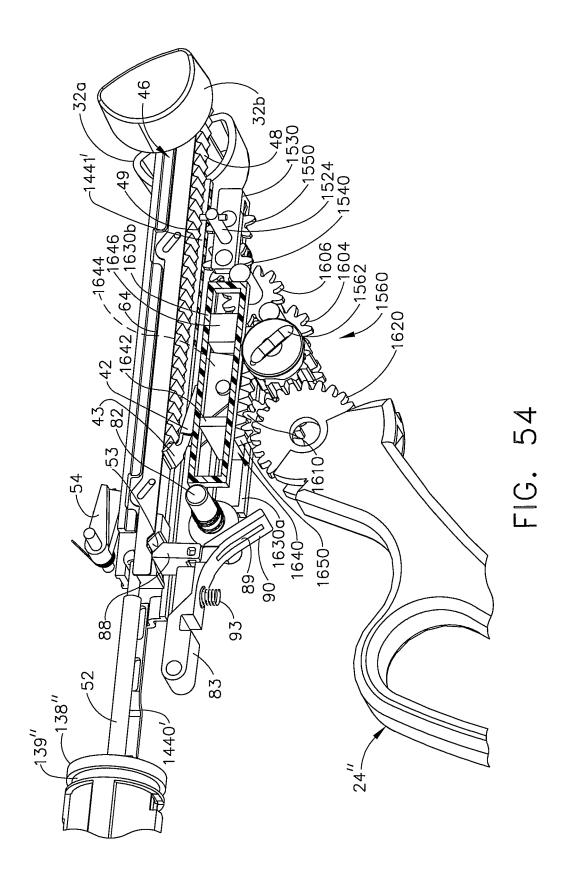
FIG. 48

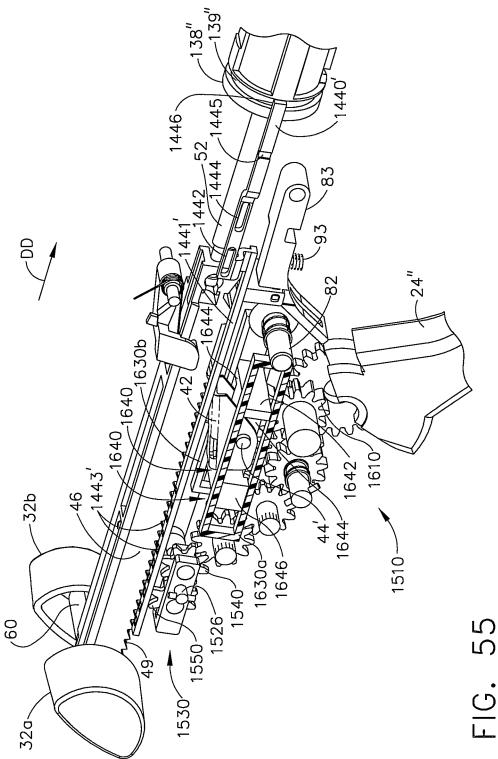


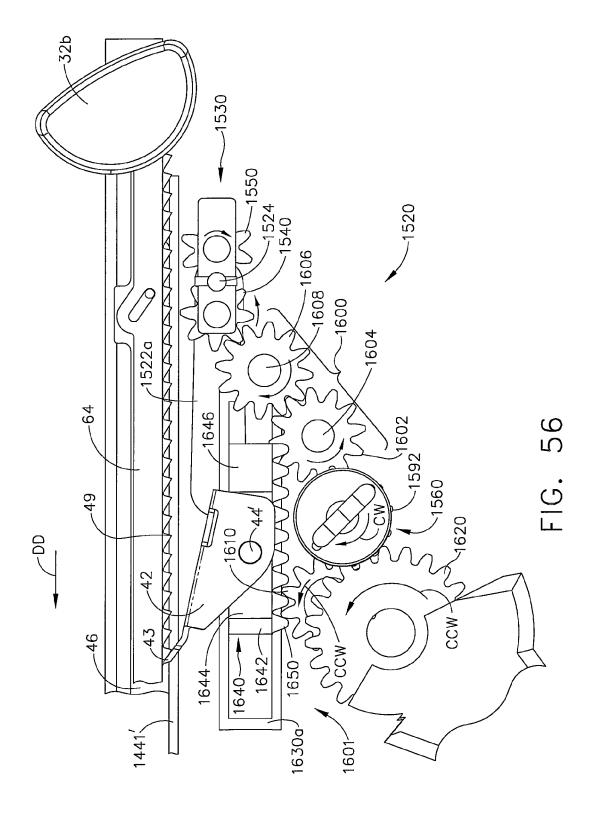


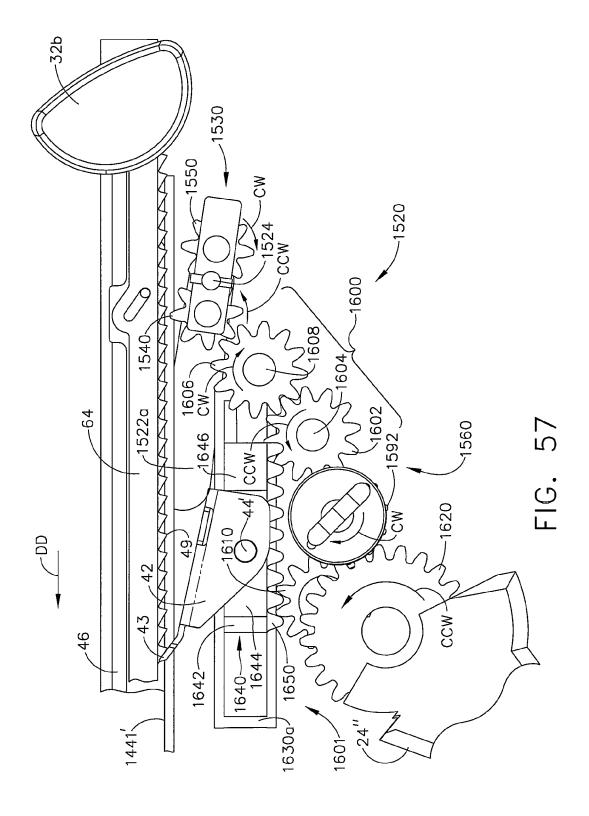


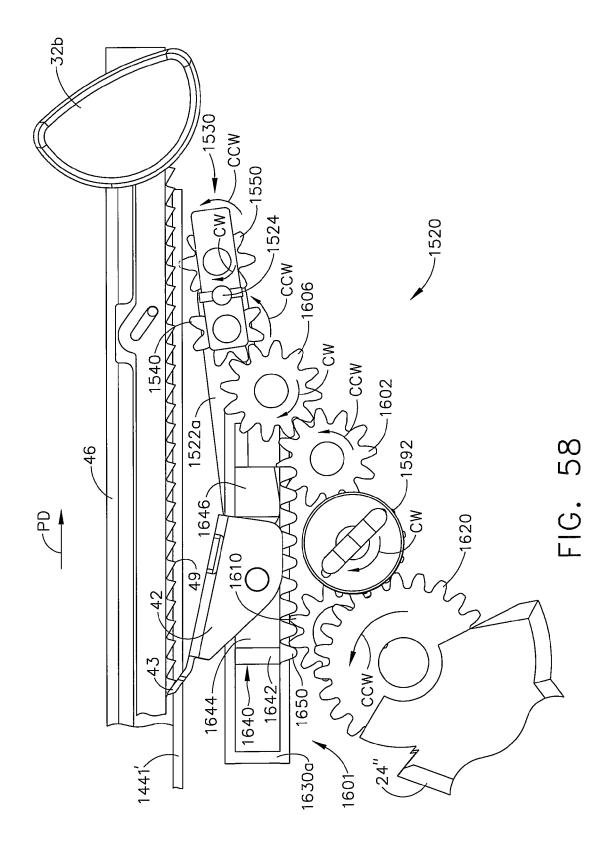


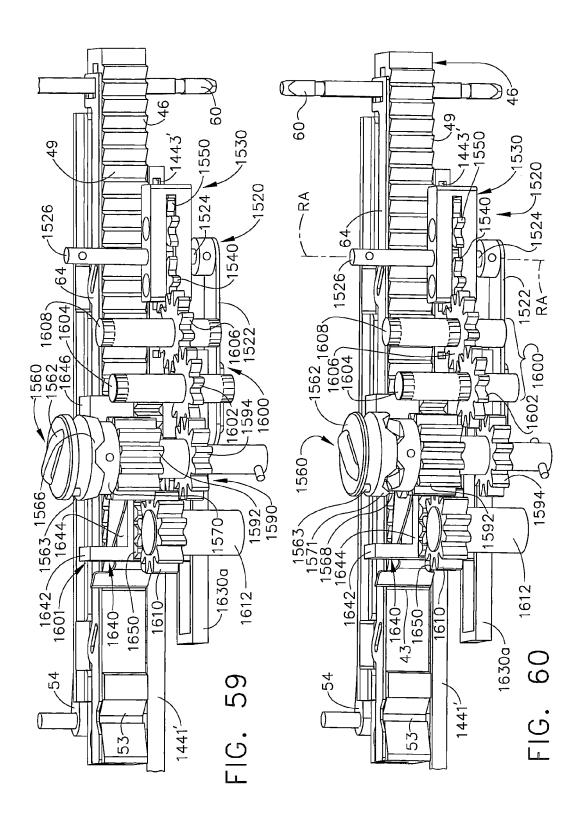


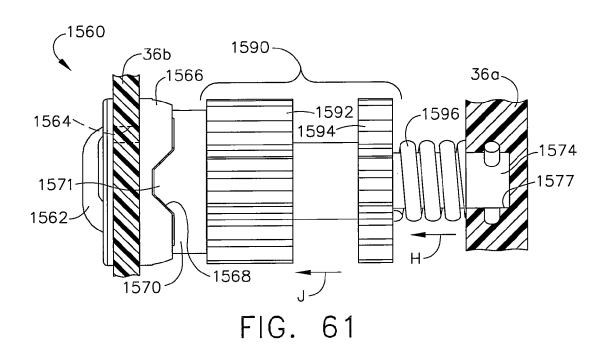












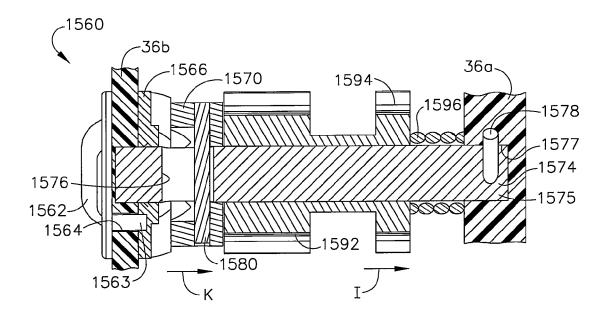


FIG. 62

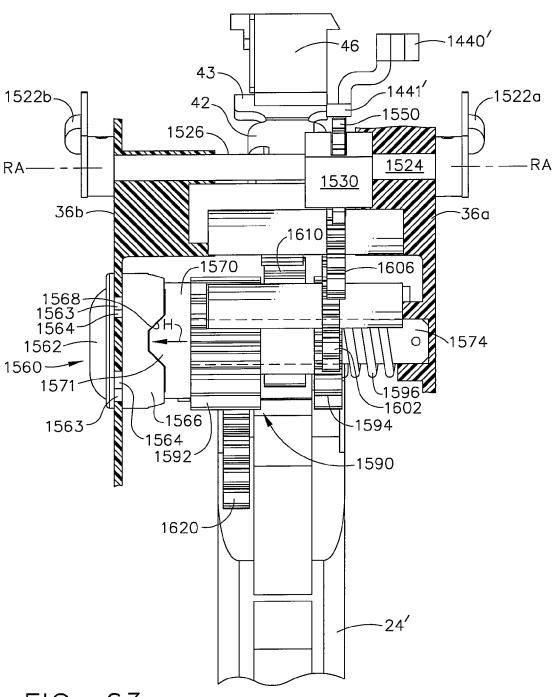


FIG. 63

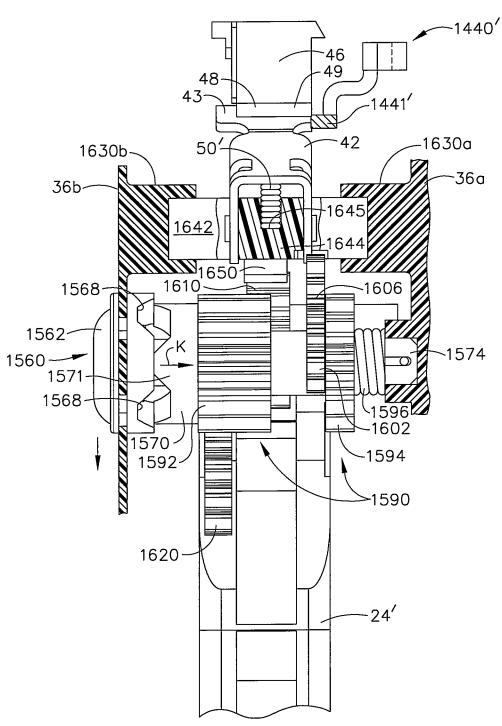
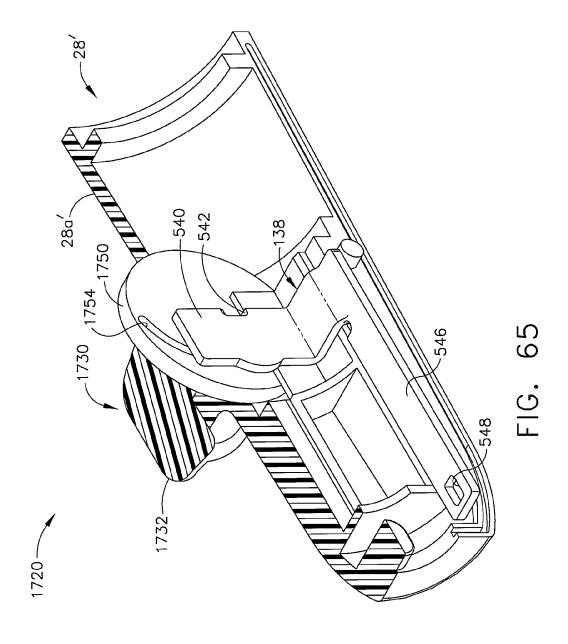
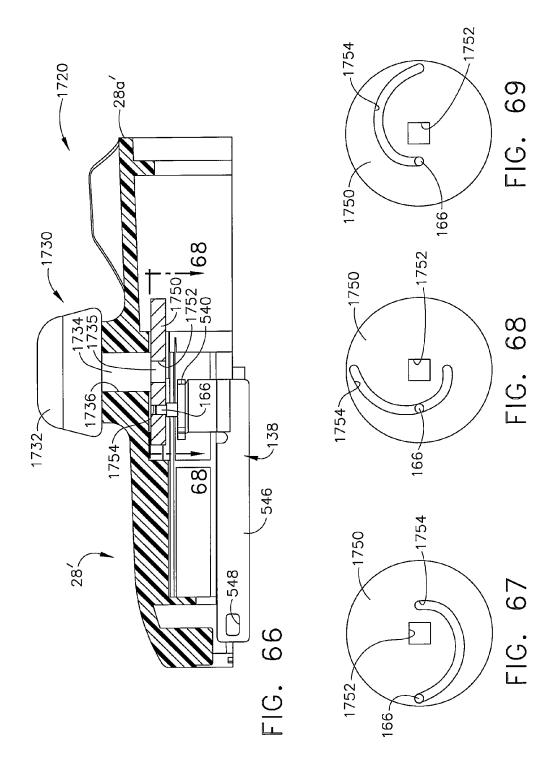
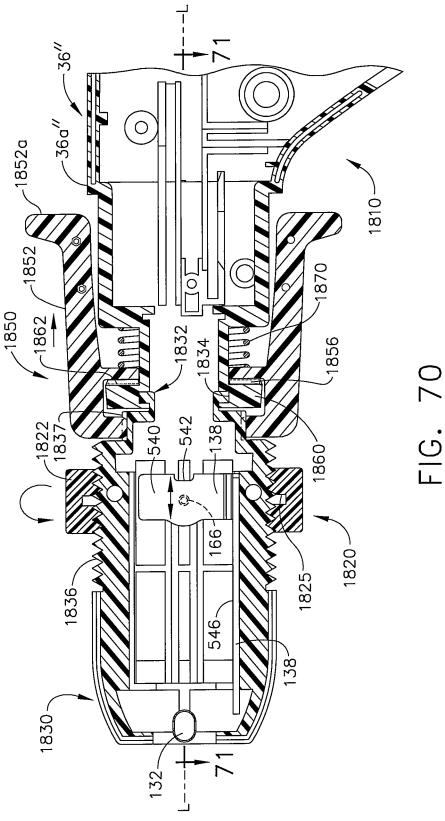
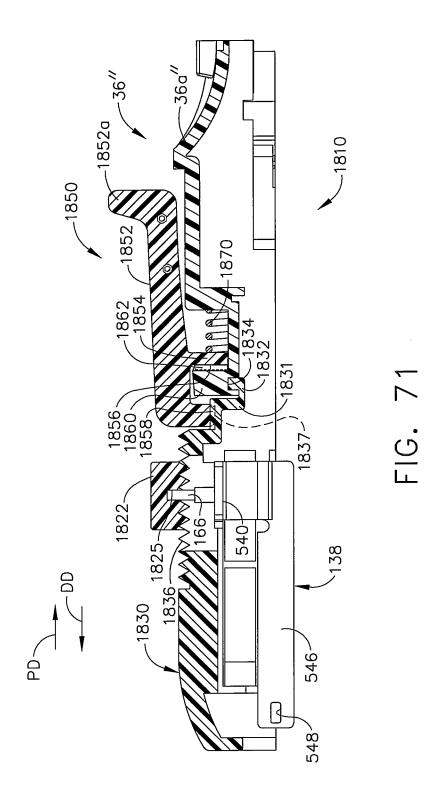


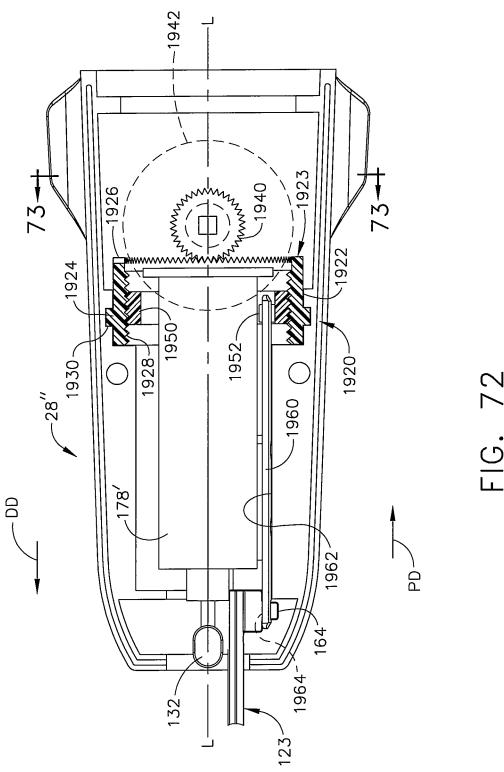
FIG. 64

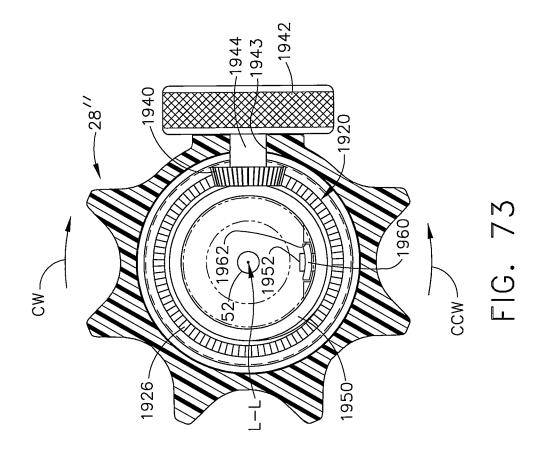












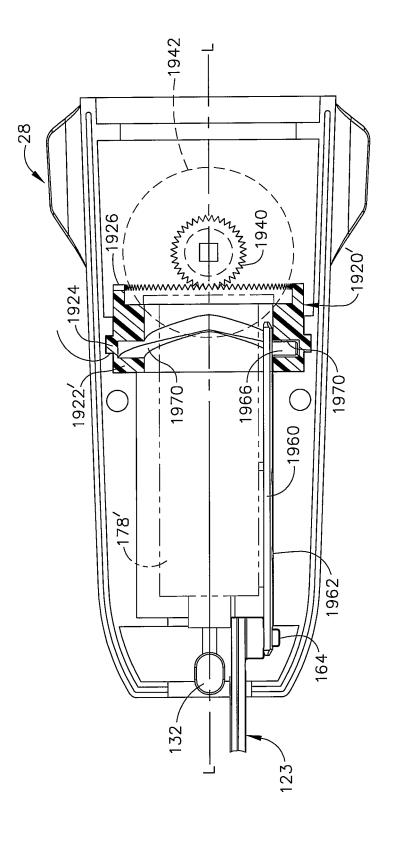


FIG. 74

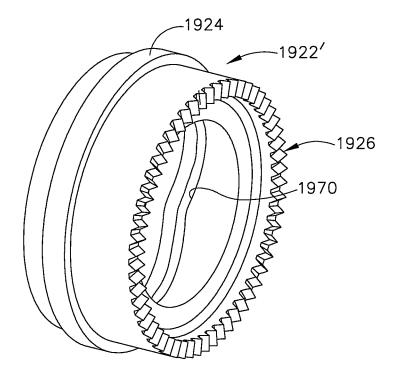
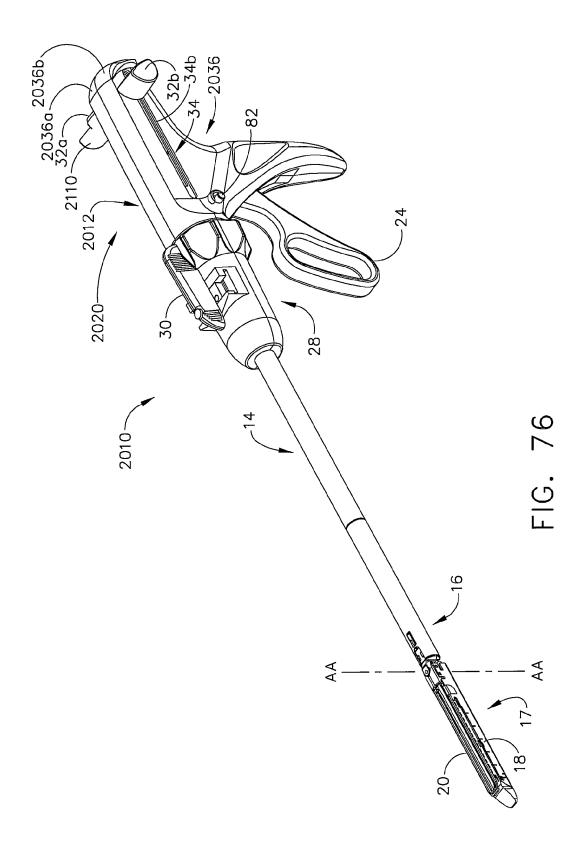
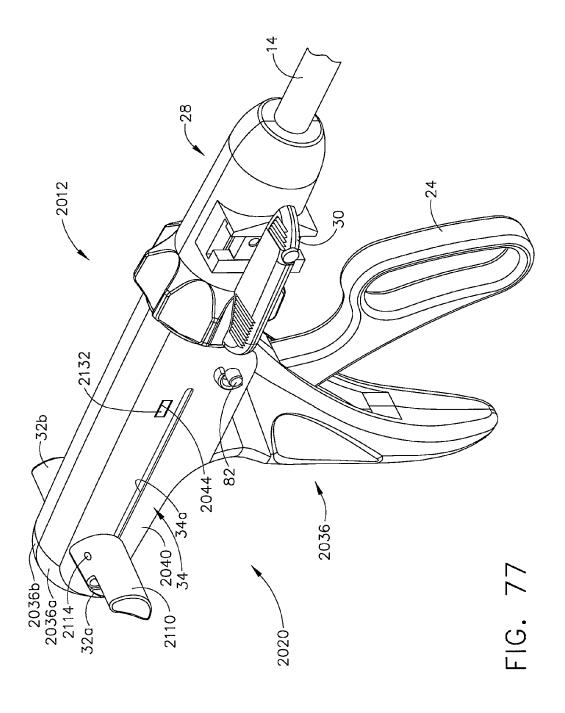
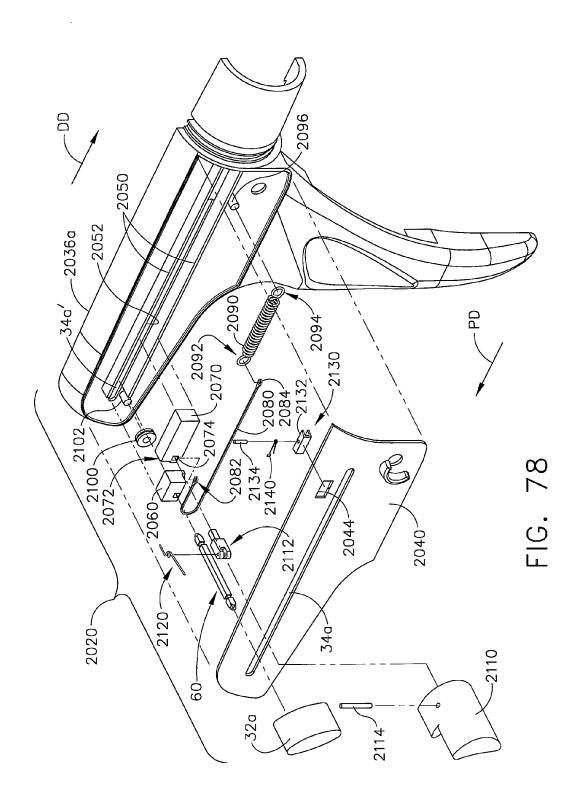
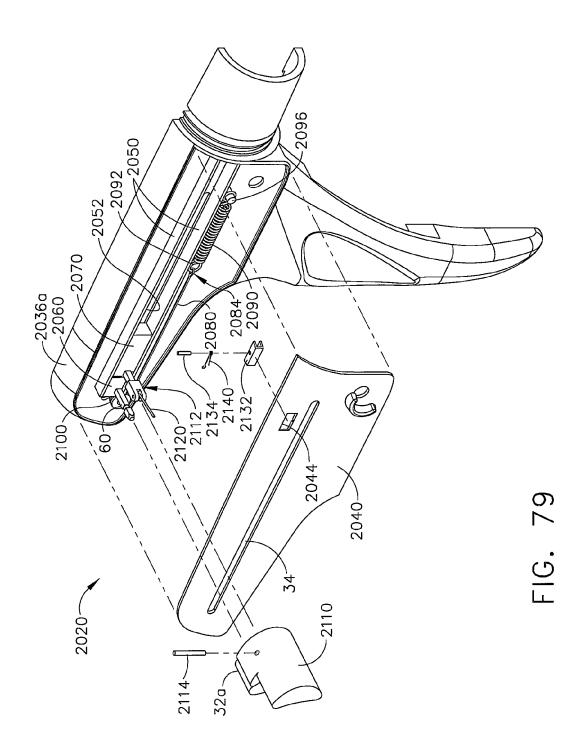


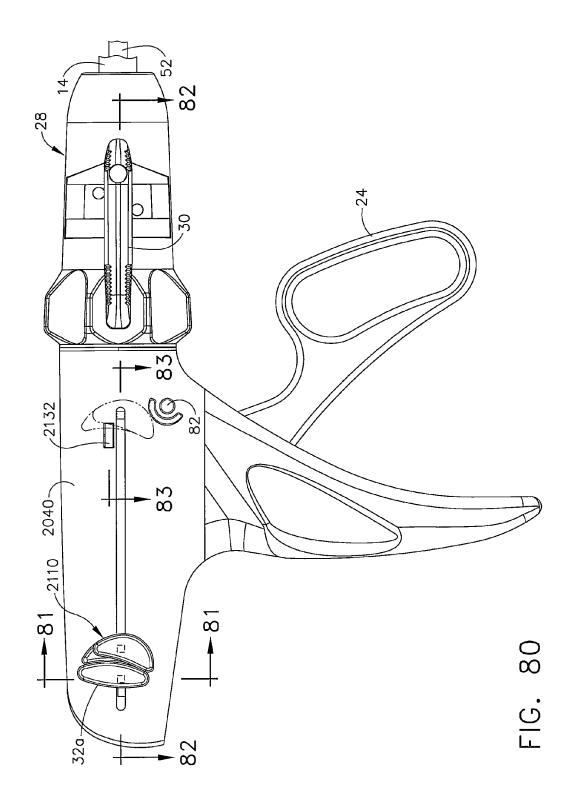
FIG. 75

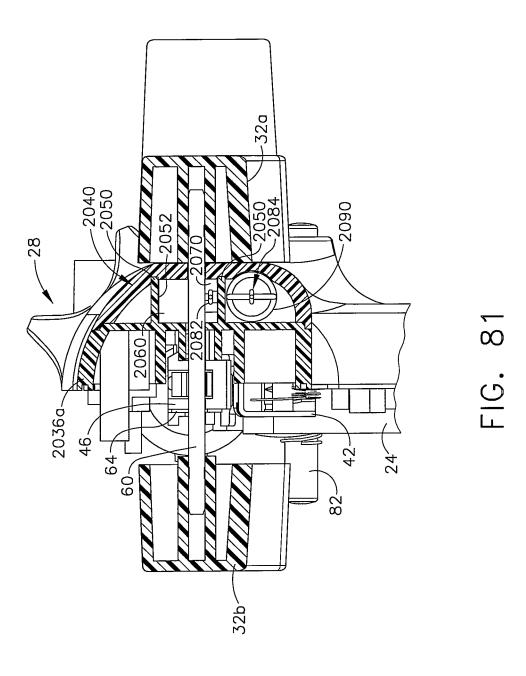


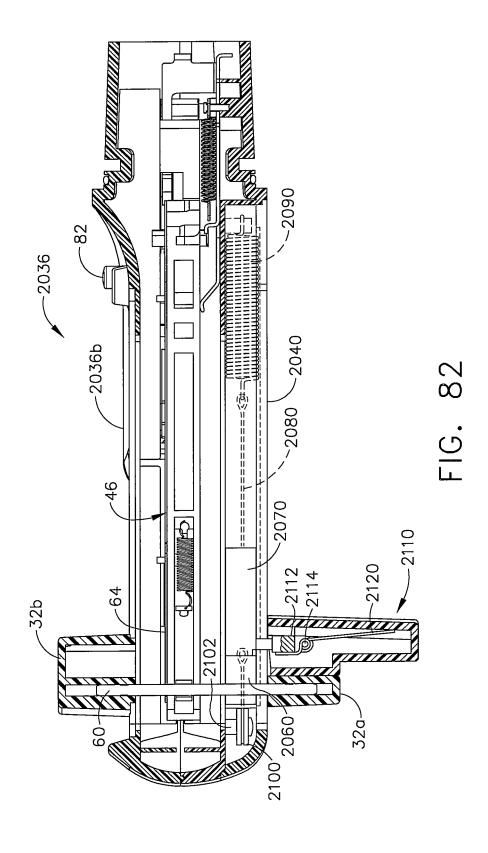












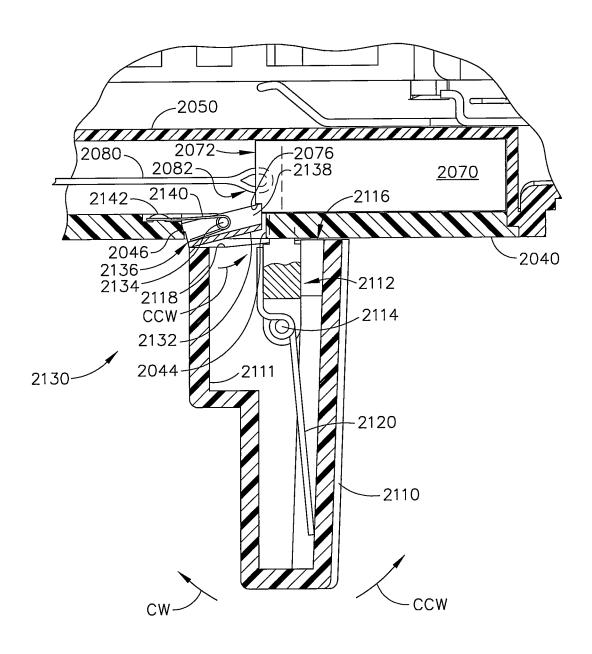
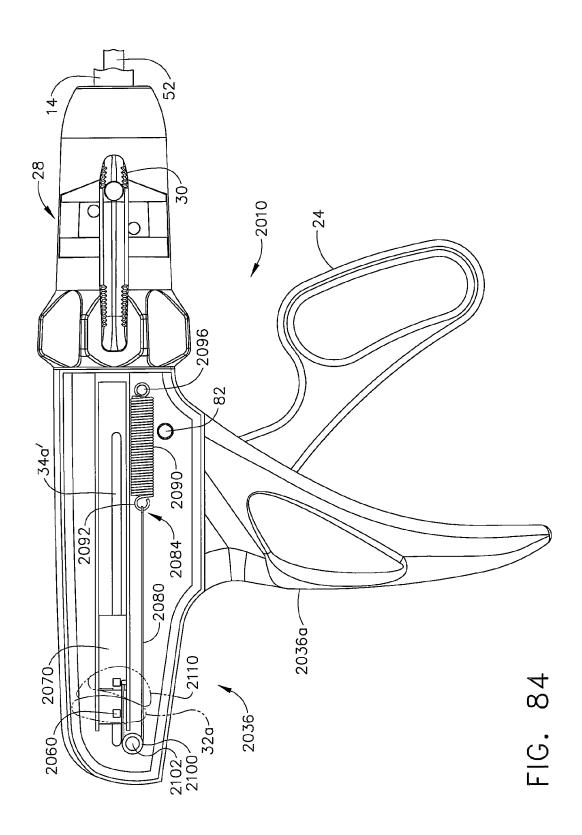
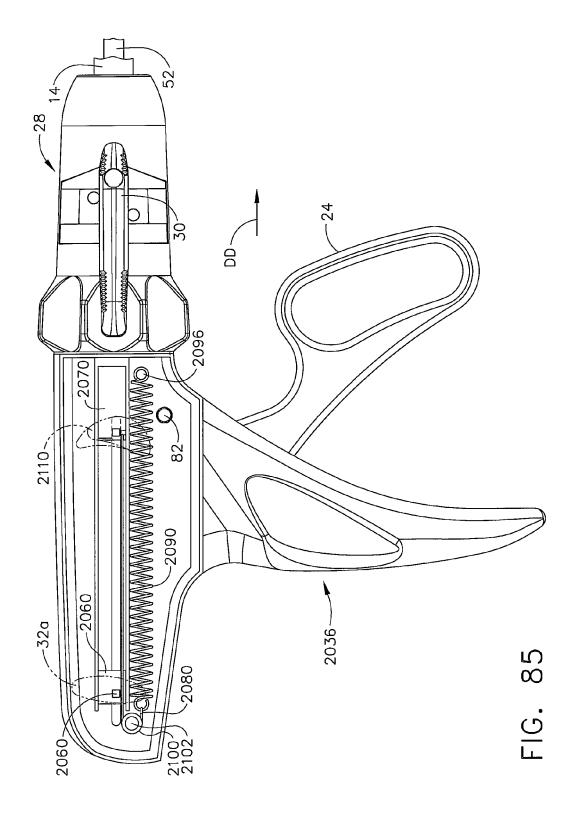
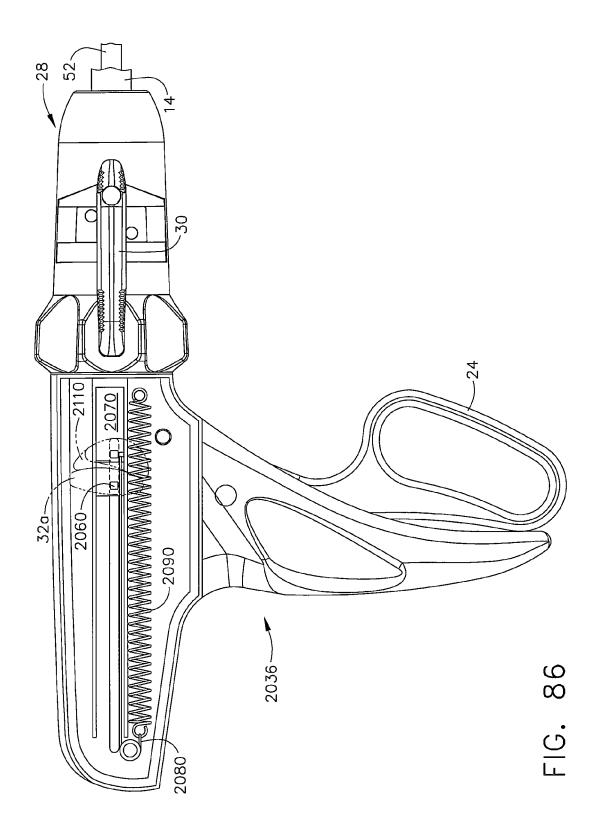


FIG. 83







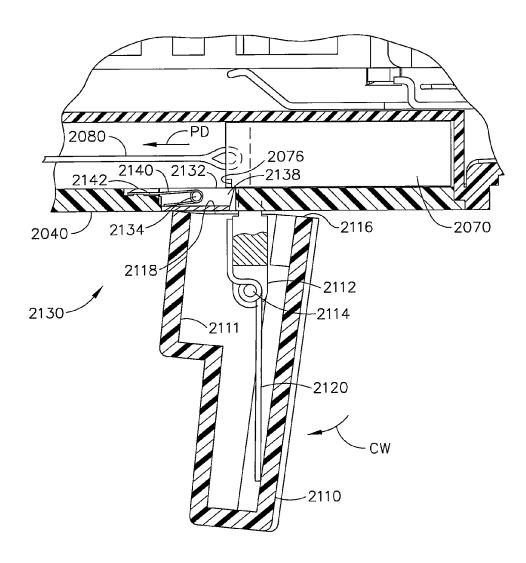


FIG. 87

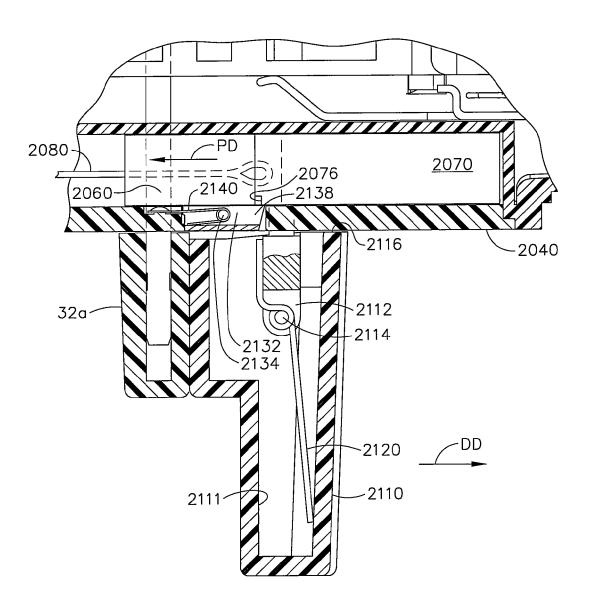


FIG. 88

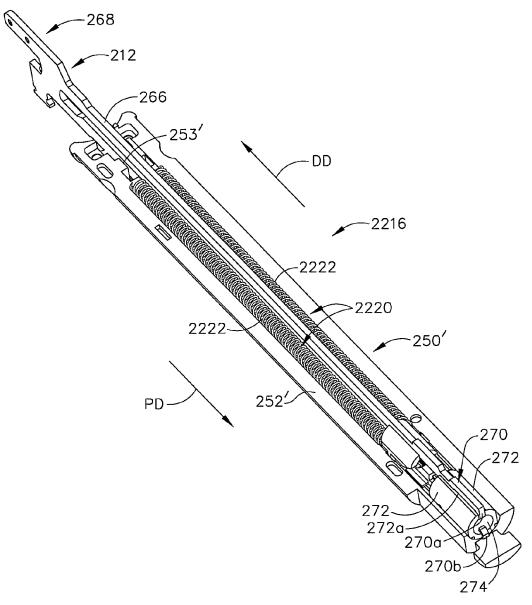
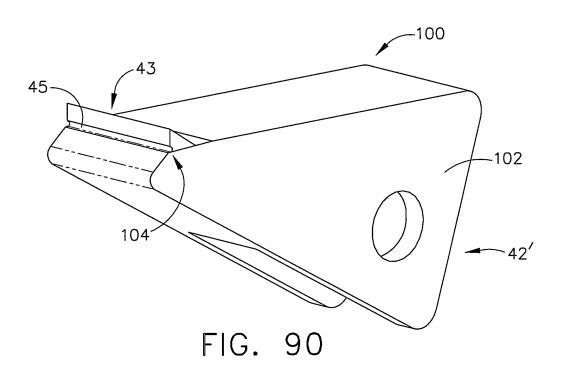
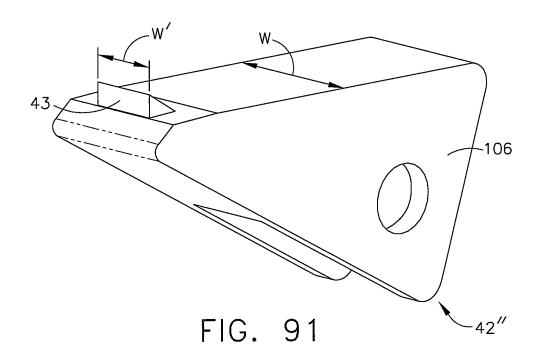
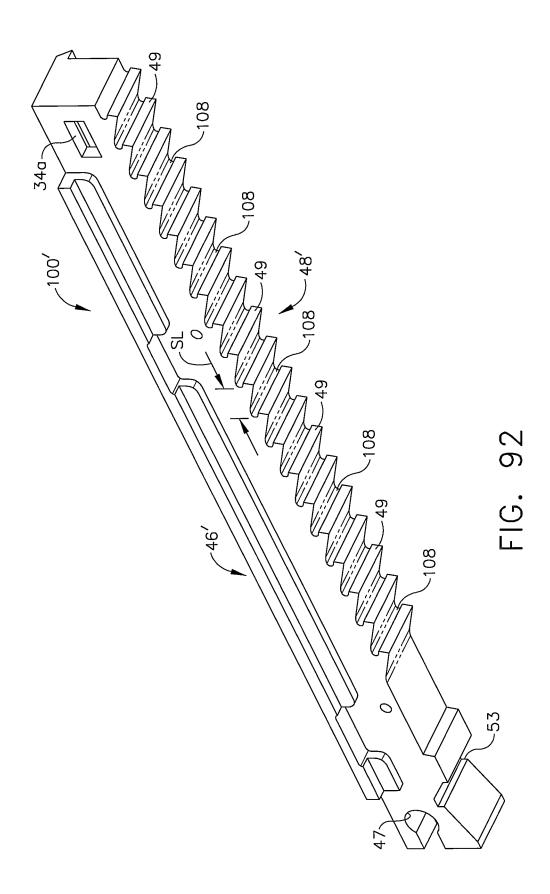
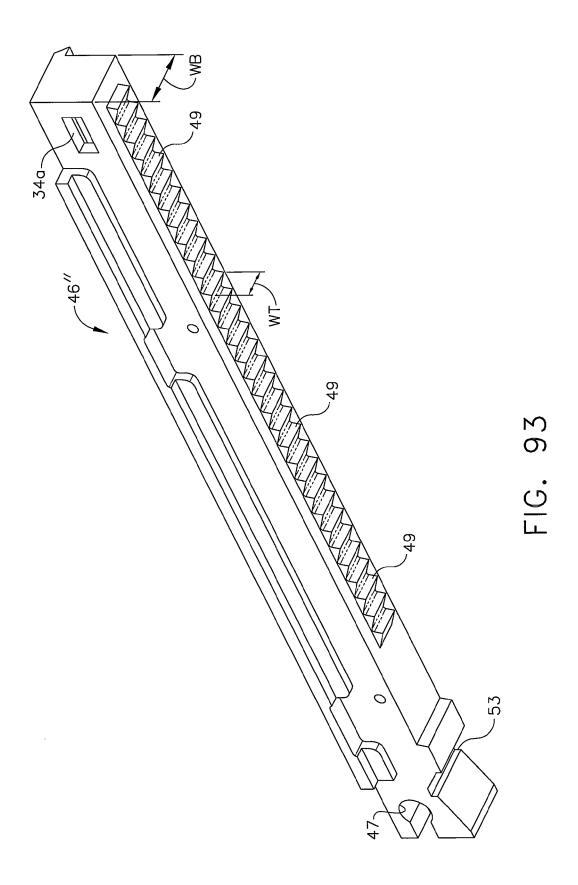


FIG. 89









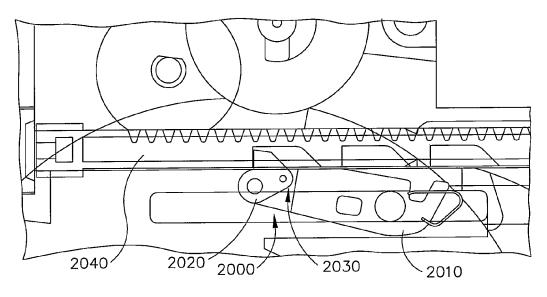


FIG. 93A

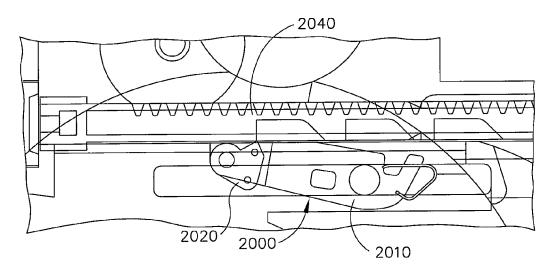


FIG. 93B

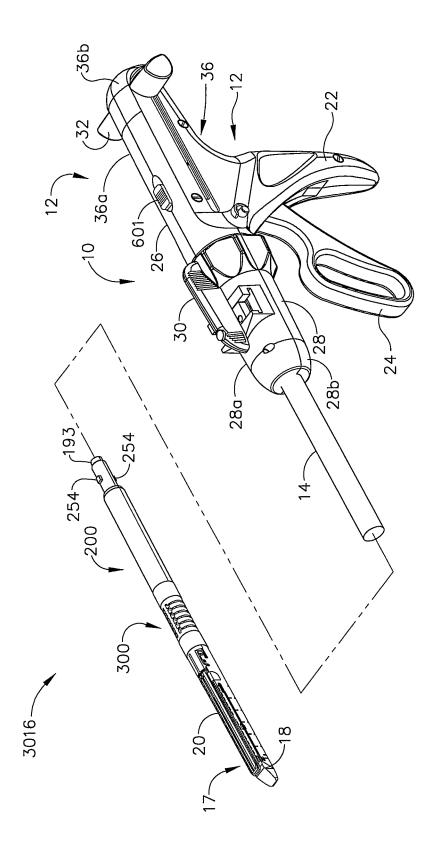
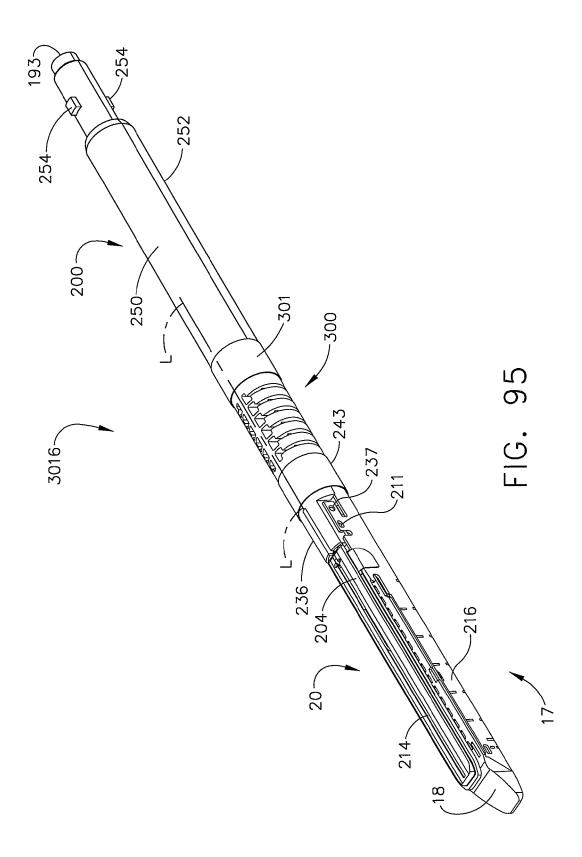
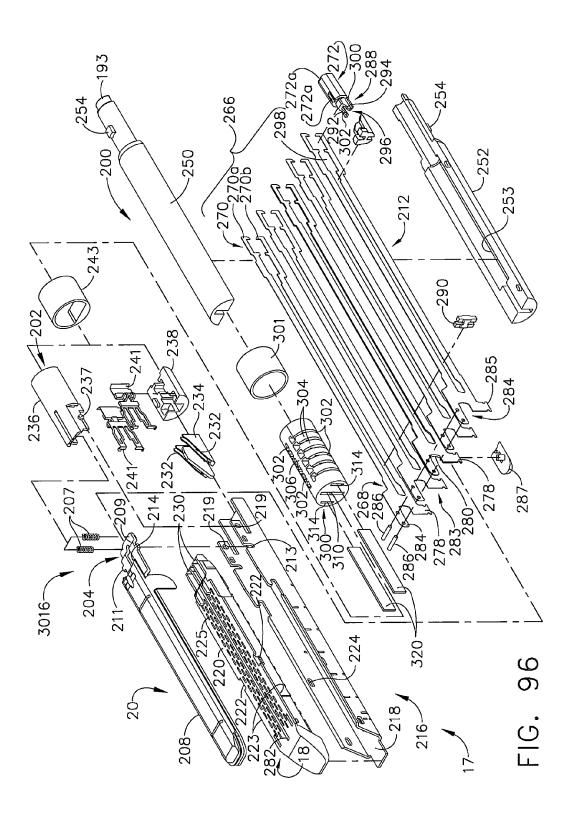
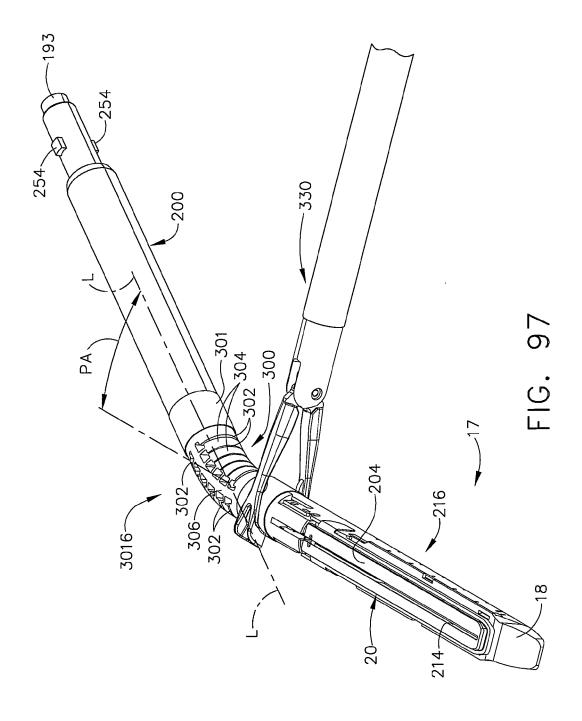
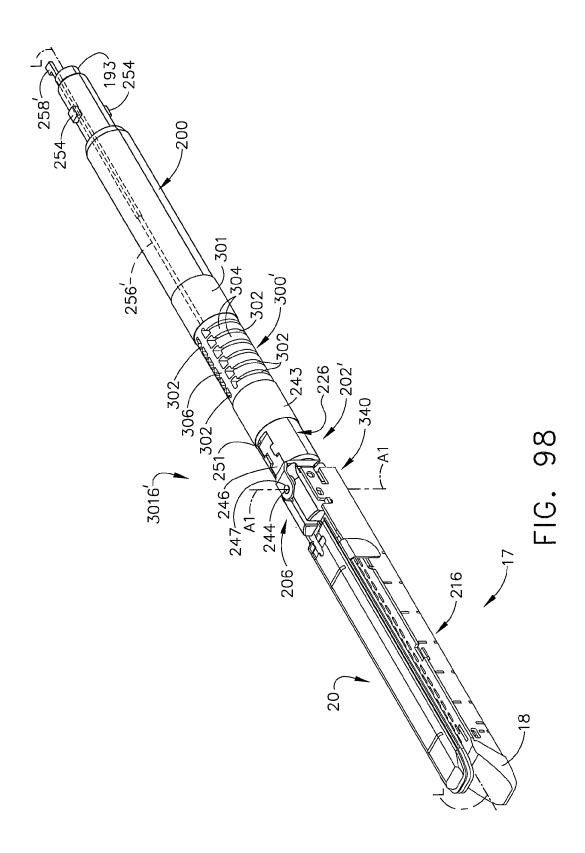


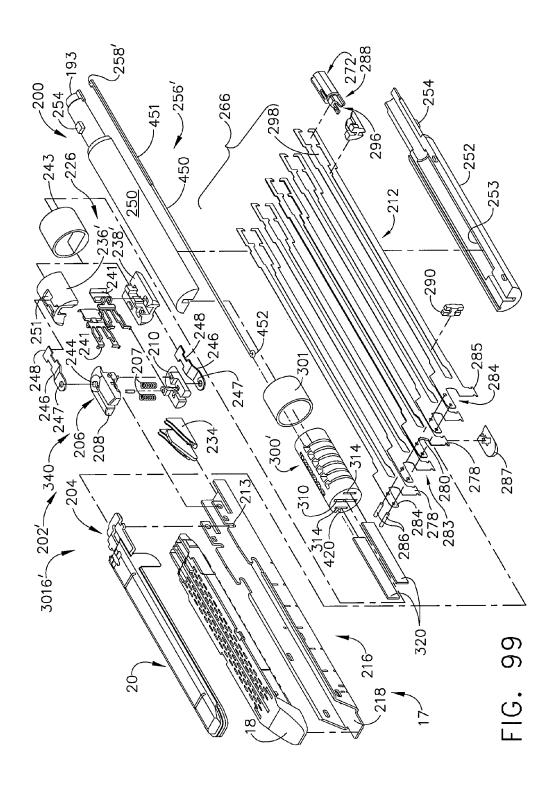
FIG. 94

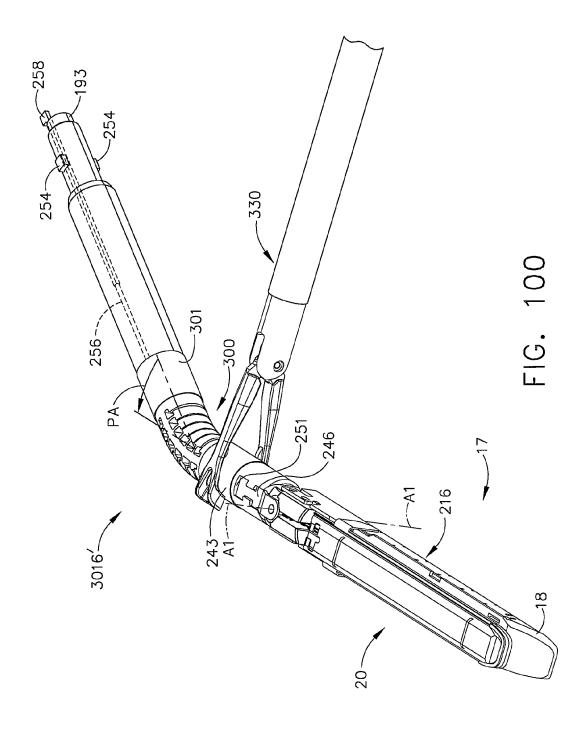


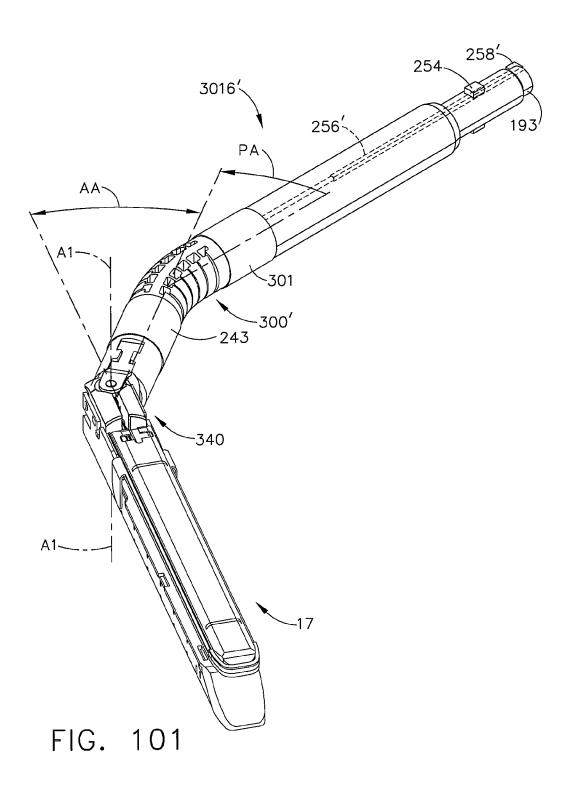


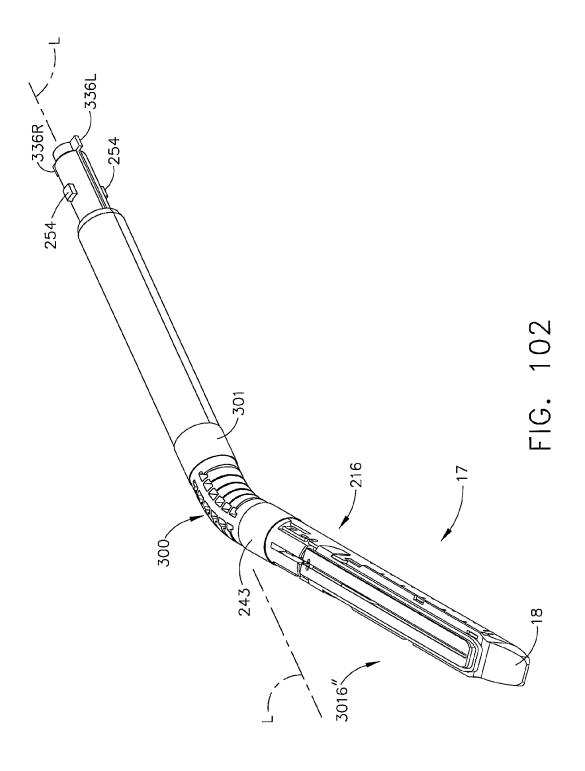


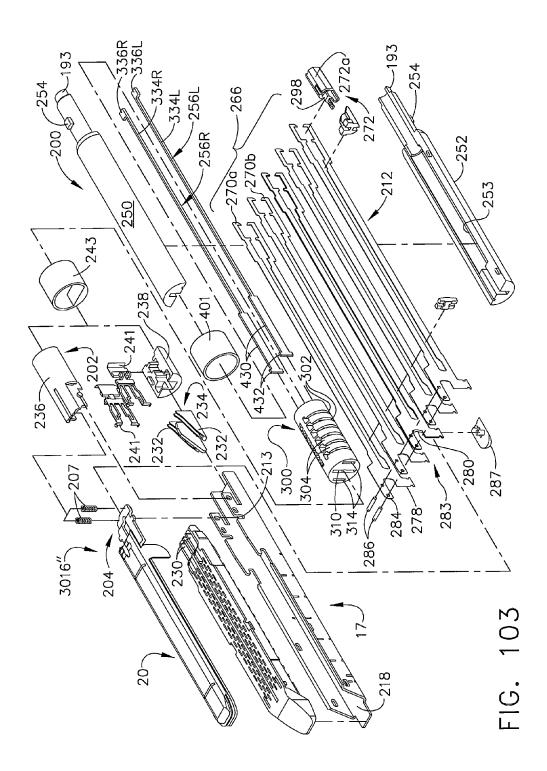


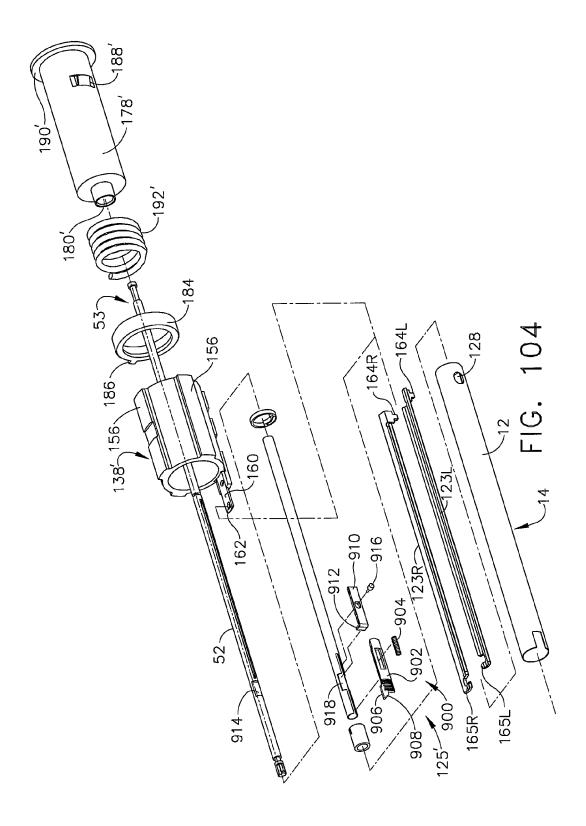


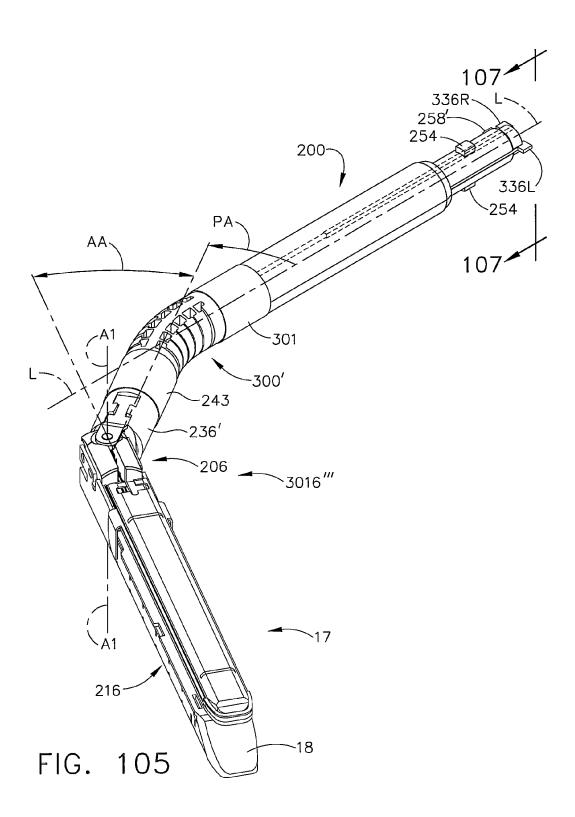


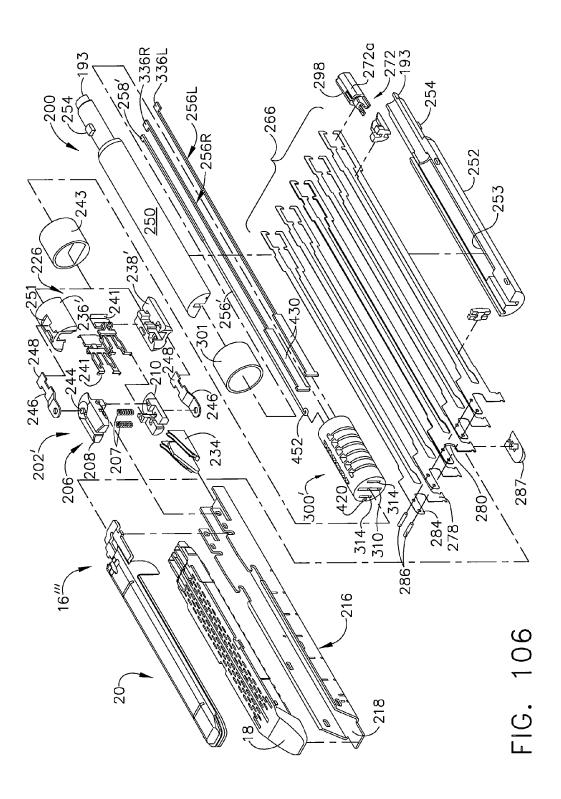












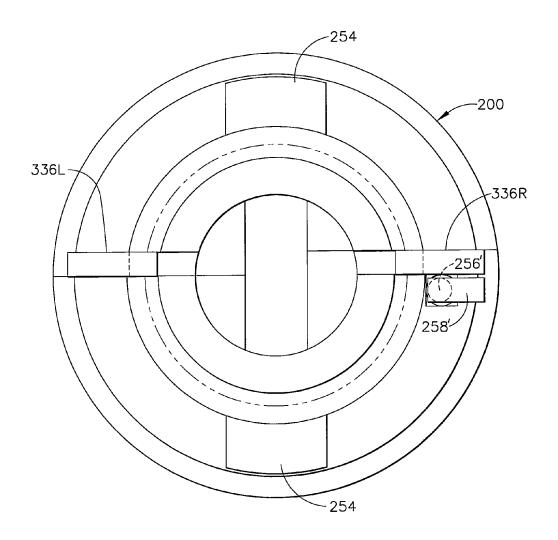
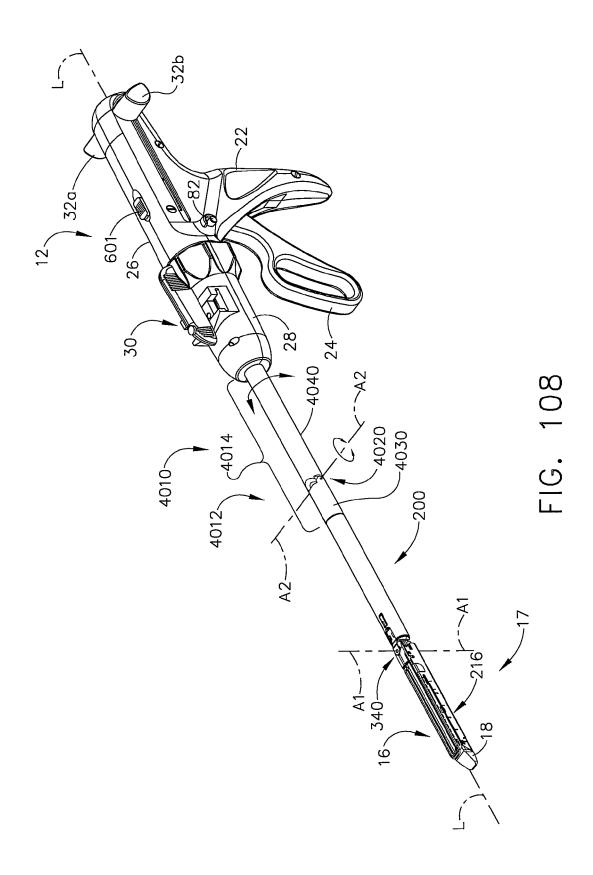
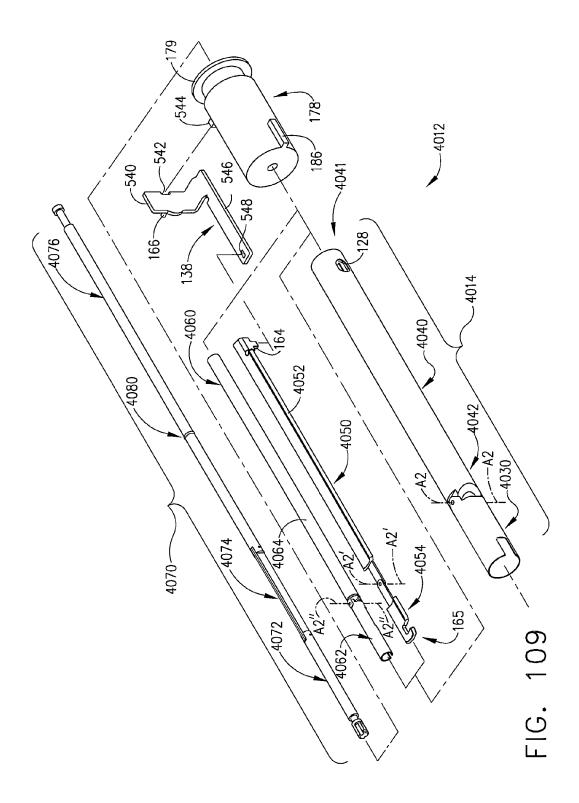
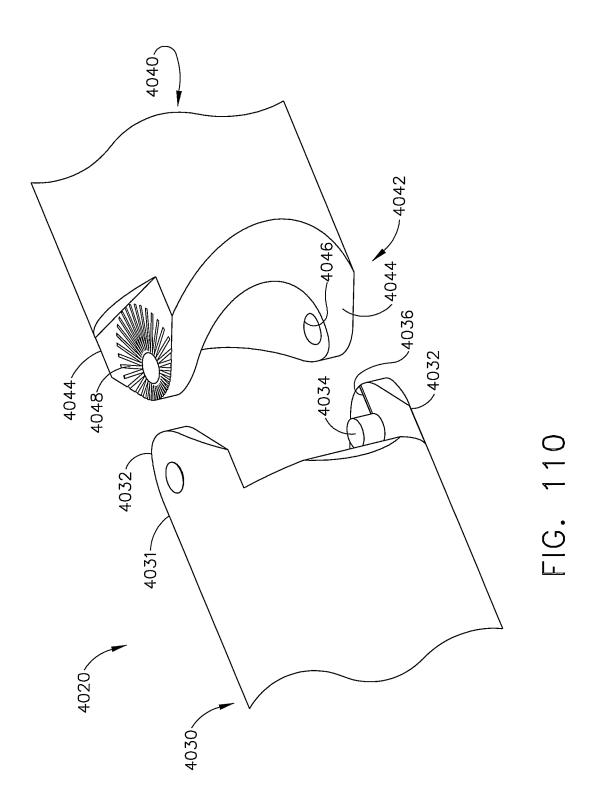
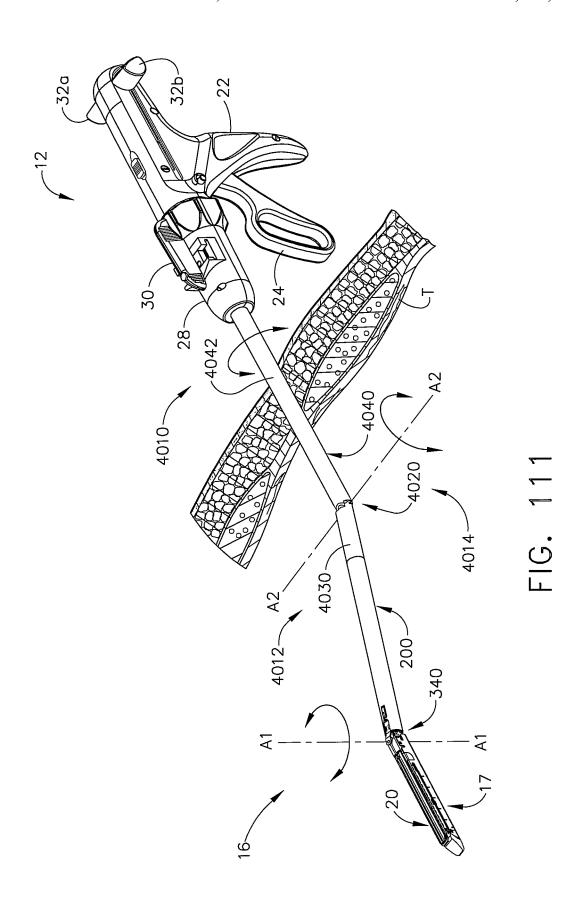


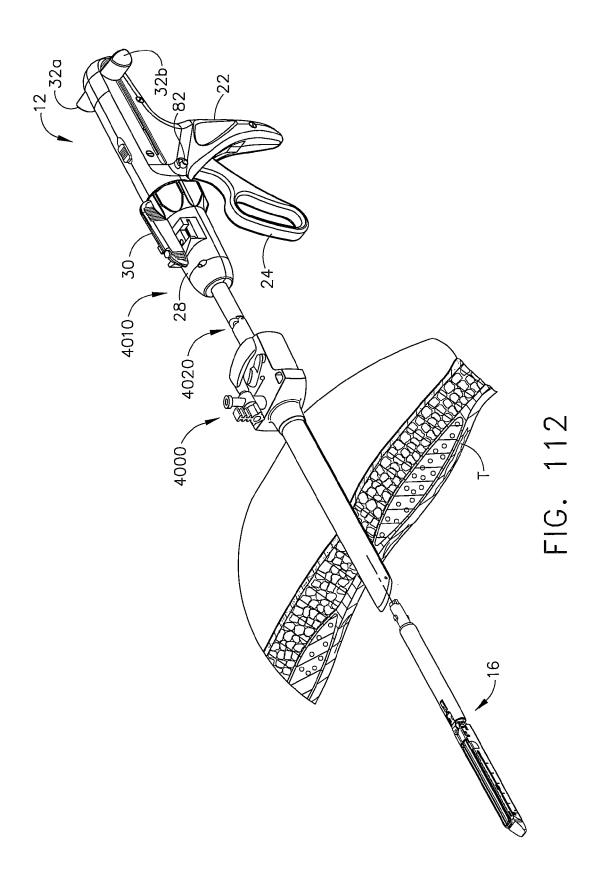
FIG. 107



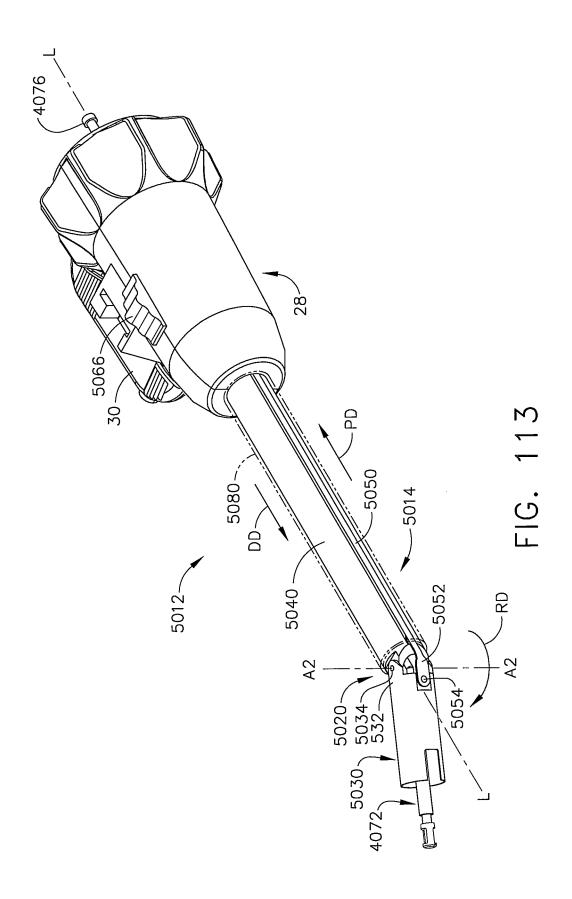


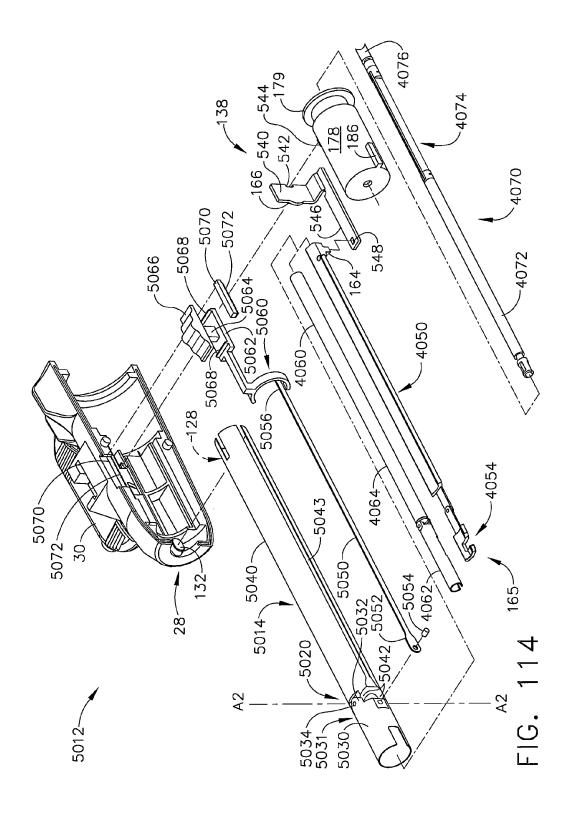


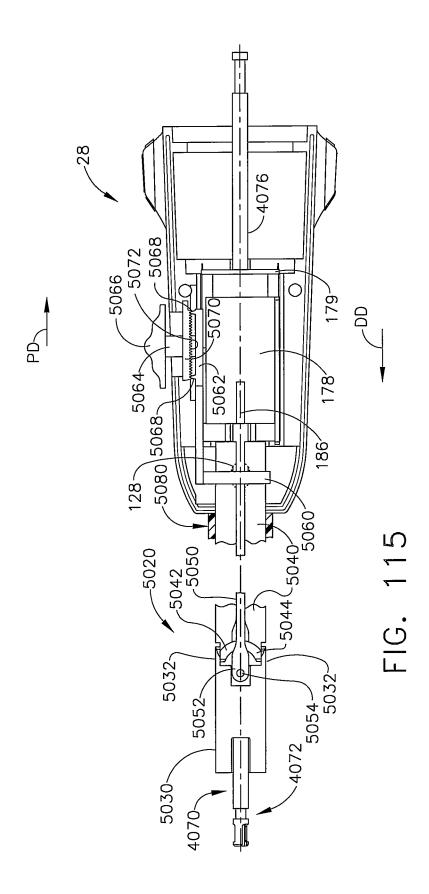




Dec. 8, 2015







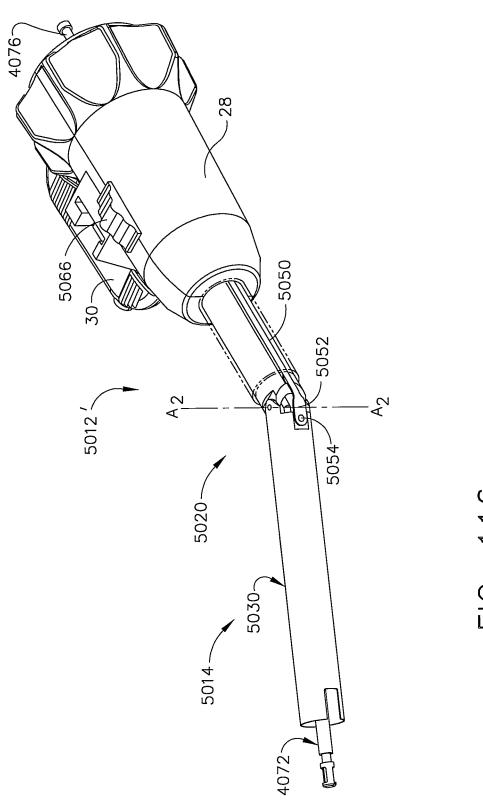
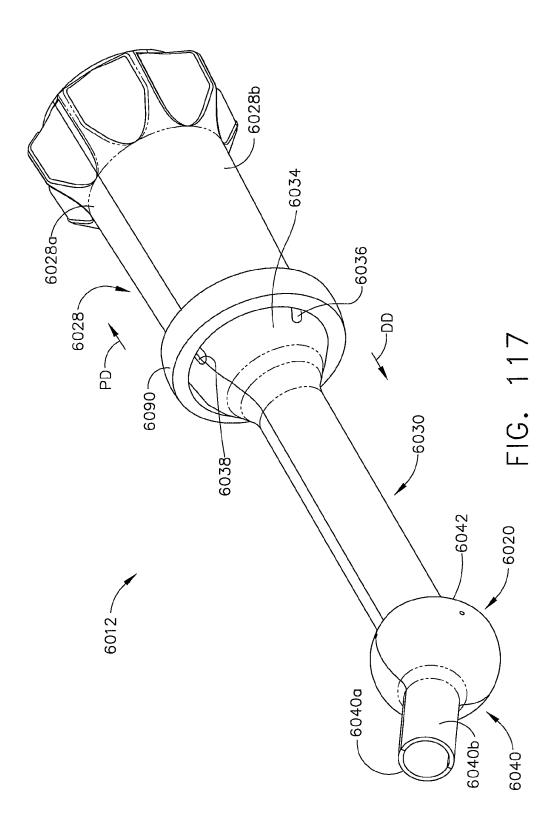
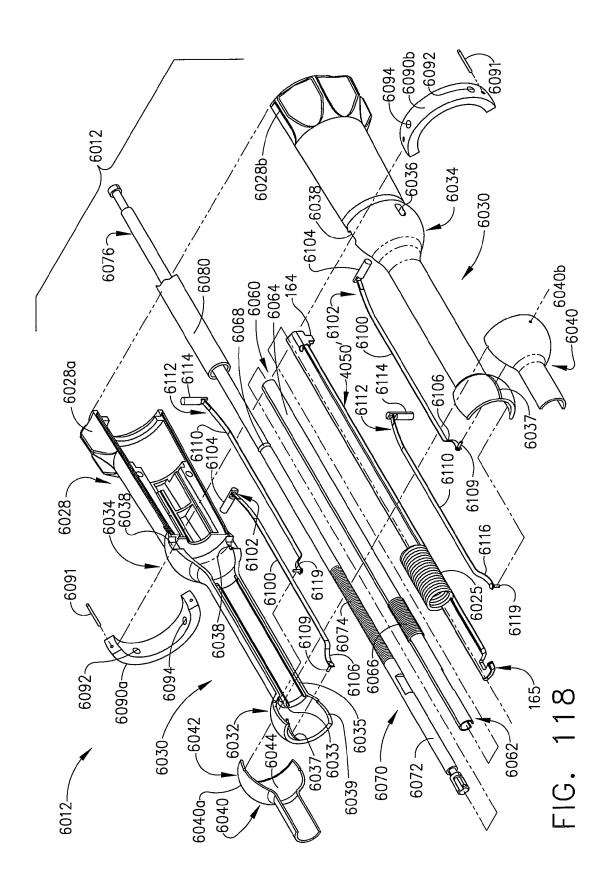
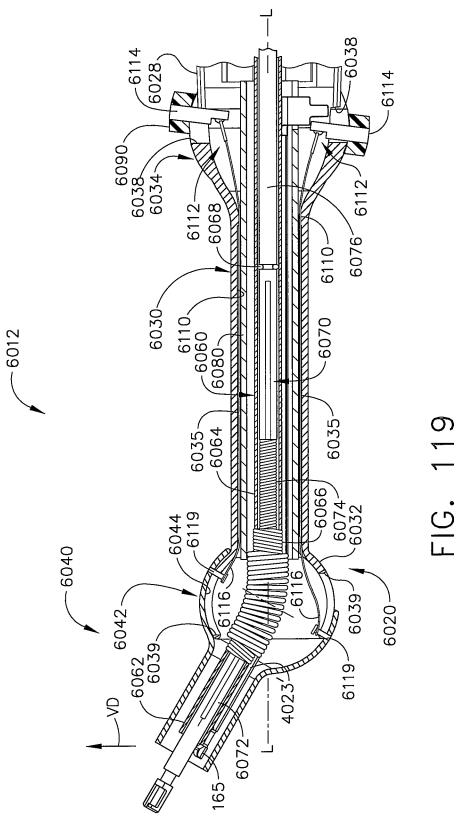


FIG. 176







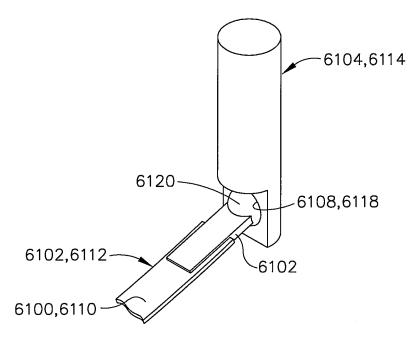


FIG. 120

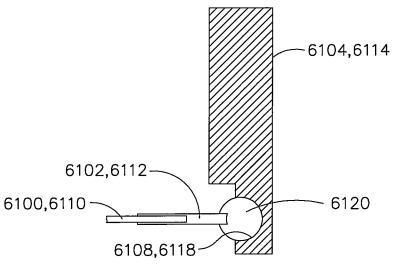
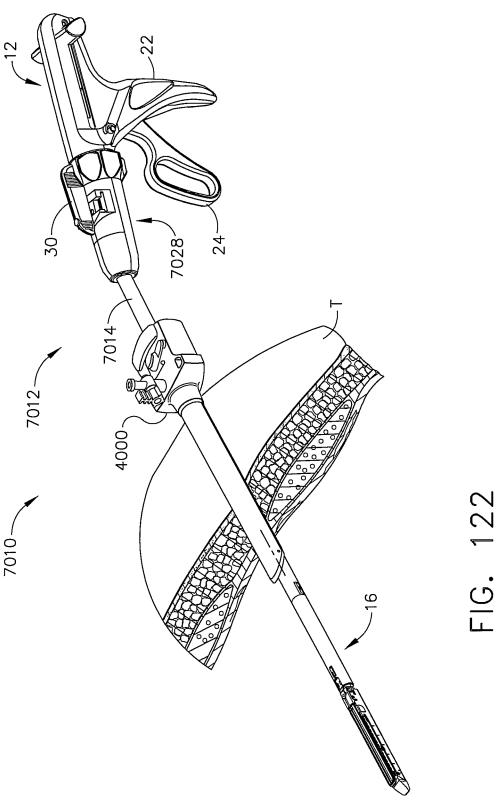
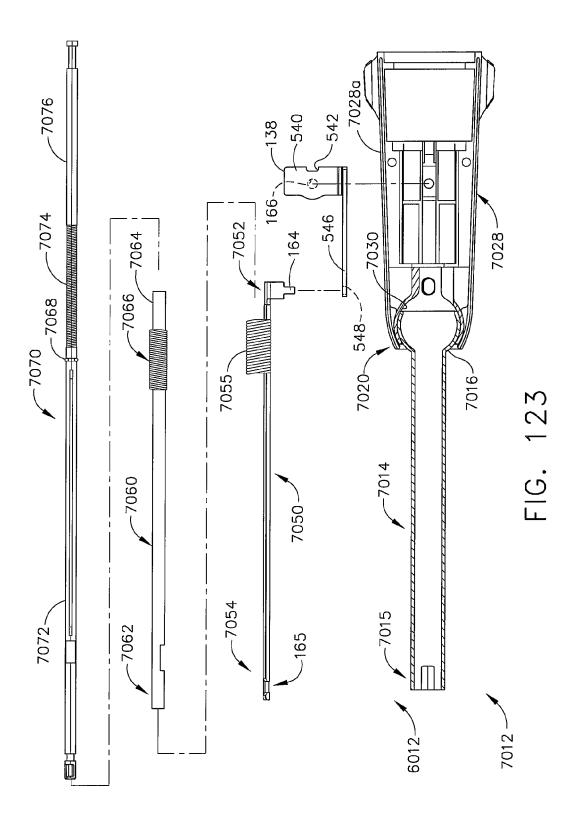


FIG. 121





1

# SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH INTERLOCKABLE FIRING SYSTEM

# CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This non-provisional patent application is a continuation patent application claiming priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/957,685, filed Dec. 1, 2010, entitled SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH INTERLOCKABLE FIRING SYSTEM, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,875,971, which is a continuation patent application claiming priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/031,326, filed Feb. 14, 2008, entitled SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH INTERLOCKABLE FIRING SYSTEM, which issued on Jan. 11, 2011 as U.S. Pat. No. 7,866,527, the entire disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference herein.

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates in general to endoscopic surgical instruments including, but not limited to, surgical stapler instruments configured for use with disposable loading 25 units that are capable of applying lines of staples to tissue while cutting the tissue between those staple lines and, more particularly, to improvements relating to such instruments.

## BACKGROUND

The following U.S. patent applications which are herein incorporated by reference are commonly owned by the Assignee of the present application:

- (1) U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/031,368, entitled 35 SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH LOAD-SEN-SITIVE FIRING MECHANISM, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,584,
- (2) U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/031,001, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2009/0206133, entitled 40 ARTICULATABLE LOADING UNITS FOR SURGICAL STAPLING AND CUTTING INSTRUMENTS;
- (3) U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/030,980, entitled SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH REPROCES-SIBLE HANDLE ASSEMBLY, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,819,297; 45
- (4) U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/031,066, entitled SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH ARTICULATABLE COMPONENTS, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,861,906;
- (5) U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/031,030, entitled SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH CONTROL 50 FEATURES OPERABLE WITH ONE HAND, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,819,298; and
- (6) U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/030,974, entitled SURGICAL STAPLING APPARATUS WITH RETRACT-ABLE FIRING SYSTEMS, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,819,296.

Endoscopic surgical instruments are often preferred over traditional open surgical devices since a smaller incision tends to reduce the post-operative recovery time and complications. Consequently, significant development has gone into a range of endoscopic surgical instruments that are suitable 60 for precise placement of a distal end effector at a desired surgical site through a cannula of a trocar. These distal end effectors engage the tissue in a number of ways to achieve a diagnostic or therapeutic effect (e.g., endocutter, grasper, cutter, staplers, clip applier, access device, drug/gene therapy 65 delivery device, and energy device using ultrasound, RF, laser, etc.).

2

Known surgical staplers include an end effector that simultaneously makes a longitudinal incision in tissue and applies lines of staples on opposing sides of the incision. The end effector includes a pair of cooperating jaw members that, if the instrument is intended for endoscopic or laparoscopic applications, are capable of passing through a cannula passageway. One of the jaw members receives a staple cartridge having at least two laterally spaced rows of staples. The other jaw member defines an anvil having staple-forming pockets aligned with the rows of staples in the cartridge. The instrument commonly includes a plurality of reciprocating wedges which, when driven distally, pass through openings in the staple cartridge and engage drivers supporting the staples to effect the firing of the staples toward the anvil.

Different types of surgical staplers suitable for endoscopic applications are known. For example, one type of surgical stapler employs a staple cartridge. The staple cartridge typically supports a plurality of staples oriented on both sides of a longitudinally extending slot in the cartridge body that is <sup>20</sup> adapted to receive a cutting member that is driven longitudinally therethrough. As the cutting member is driven through the cartridge slot, the staples are driven upward into the anvil portion of the instrument. The cutting member may be supported on a driven member that comprises a portion of the instrument apart from the cartridge. Examples of those types of devices are described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,905,057, entitled SURGICAL STAPLING INSTRUMENT INCORPORAT-ING A FIRING MECHANISM HAVING A LINKED RACK TRANSMISSION and U.S. Pat. No. 7,083,075, entitled MULTI-STROKE MECHANISM WITH AUTOMATIC END OF STROKE RETRACTIONS, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.

Other types of surgical stapling instruments are configured to operate with disposable loading units (DLU's) that are constructed to support a cartridge and knife assembly therein. Such devices that are designed to accommodate DLU's purport to offer the advantage of a "fresh" knife blade for each firing of the instrument. An example of such surgical stapling instrument and DLU arrangement is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

Prior surgical stapling apparatuses, such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361, employ firing lockout arrangements that can be difficult to use because the clinician must depress a plunger on one side of the handle to enable an actuation shaft to be actuated by cycling a movable handle. Such arrangement generally requires the clinician to use both hands (one to hold onto the handle assembly and actuate the movable handle and the other hand to depress the plunger). It would be more desirable to have a surgical stapling apparatus that has a more ergonomically efficient firing lockout trigger arrangement that does not require the clinician to use both hands to fire the instrument.

### **SUMMARY**

In one aspect of the invention, there is provided a surgical stapling apparatus that may include a handle assembly that may have a movable handle and a stationary handle housing. The movable handle may be movable through actuation strokes relative to the stationary handle housing. An actuation shaft may be supported at least in part within the stationary handle housing and be mounted for longitudinal movement in response to manipulation of the movable handle through the actuation strokes. The apparatus may further have a control rod assembly that has a proximal end that interfaces with the actuation shaft. The control rod assembly may protrude dis-

3

tally from the handle housing and have a distal end that is configured to be operably attached to a disposable loading unit. A firing lock out assembly may be supported at least in part within the stationary handle housing and be configured to selectively prevent longitudinal movement of the actuation shaft in a distal direction. A firing release trigger may be supported on the movable handle for travel therewith and configured to interface with the firing lockout assembly to selectively release the firing lockout assembly to permit the actuation shaft to move longitudinally in the distal direction upon manipulation of the movable handle.

In another general aspect of various embodiments of the present invention, there is provided a surgical stapling apparatus that may include a handle assembly that may have a movable handle and a stationary handle housing. The movable handle may be movable through actuation strokes relative to the stationary handle housing. An elongated body may extend distally from the handle assembly and have a distal end that is adapted to releasably engage both articulating and 20 non-articulating disposable loading units and transmit actuation motions thereto. An actuation member may be supported in the stationary handle housing and be configured to apply an actuation motion to the elongated body in response to manipulation of the movable handle through the actuation 25 strokes. The apparatus may further include a firing lock out assembly that is supported at least in part within the stationary handle housing and is configured to selectively prevent longitudinal movement of the actuation shaft in a distal direction. A firing release trigger may be supported on the movable handle for travel therewith and be configured to interface with the firing lockout assembly to selectively release the firing lockout assembly to generate the actuation motions upon manipulation of the movable handle.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

The accompanying drawings, which are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification, illustrate embodiments of the invention, and, together with the general description of various embodiments of the invention given above, and the detailed description of the embodiments given below, serve to explain various principles of the present invention.

- FIG. 1 is a perspective view of a reusable surgical stapling 45 apparatus of various embodiments of the present invention with an articulatable disposable loading unit coupled thereto.
- FIG. 2 is a perspective view of a reusable surgical stapling apparatus of various embodiments of the present invention with a non-articulatable disposable loading unit coupled 50 thereto.
- FIG. 3 is a partial exploded perspective view of a quick disconnect fastener embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 4 is an exploded assembly view of a reusable surgical stapling apparatus of various embodiments of the present 55 invention.
- FIG. 5 is another exploded assembly view of the reusable surgical stapling apparatus of FIG. 4.
- FIG. 6 is an exploded assembly view of a portion of a handle assembly of the reusable surgical stapling apparatus 60 embodiment of FIGS. 4 and 5.
- FIG. 7 is a partial right side perspective view of a firing assembly embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 8 is a partial left side perspective view of the firing assembly embodiment of FIG. 7.
- FIG. 9 is a left side view of the firing assembly embodiment of FIGS. 7 and 8.

4

- FIG. 10 is an exploded assembly view of a control rod assembly embodiment of various embodiments of the present invention.
- FIG. 11 is an exploded assembly view of a rotation knob assembly and articulation mechanism embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 12 is a perspective view of a contaminated reusable surgical stapling apparatus of FIGS. 1 and 2 with the disposable loading unit detached therefrom.
- FIG. 13 is a perspective view of the contaminated reusable surgical stapling apparatus of FIG. 12 with the control rod extended out of the distal end of the elongated body.
- FIG. 14 is a diagrammatic representation of a collection of actions of a cleaning method embodiment of the present invention
- FIG. **15** is a perspective view depicting the submersion of the extended control rod into a cleaning solution.
- FIG. **16** is another diagrammatic representation of a collection of other actions of a cleaning method embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 17 is a perspective view depicting the submersion of various components of an embodiment of the present invention in a cleaning solution.
- FIG. 18 is a side view of a firing assembly embodiment of various embodiments of the present invention.
- FIG. 19 is a diagrammatic representation of a collection of actions of a reassembly method embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 20 is an exploded view depicting use of an assembly tray of an embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 21 is a perspective view of another surgical stapling apparatus of an embodiment of the present invention attached to a non-articulatable disposable loading unit.
- FIG. 22 is an exploded assembly view of a handle assembly of the surgical stapling apparatus depicted in FIG. 21.
- FIG. 23 is an exploded assembly view of another disposable loading unit sensing mechanism embodiment of various embodiments of the present invention.
- FIG. 24 is an exploded assembly view of another rotation knob assembly and articulation mechanism embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 25 is an exploded assembly view of a firing release trigger assembly of an embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. **26** is a partial assembly view of the firing release trigger assembly depicted in FIG. **25**.
- FIG. 27 is an assembly view of a handle assembly embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 28 is another assembly view of a handle assembly embodiment of the present invention with the movable handle thereof pulled against the stationary handle portion to close the anvil on the disposable loading unit.
- FIG. 29 is another assembly view of a handle assembly embodiment of the present invention with the movable handle returned to a starting position after the anvil has been closed.
- FIG. 30 is another assembly view of a handle assembly embodiment of the present invention prior to activating the firing release trigger.
- FIG. **31** is another assembly view of a handle assembly embodiment of the present invention with the firing release trigger activated.
- FIG. 32 is another assembly view of a handle assembly embodiment of the present invention with the firing release trigger activated and the movable handle starting to be actuated.
- FIG. 33 another assembly view of a handle assembly embodiment of the present invention with the firing release

trigger activated with the movable handle thereof pulled against the stationary handle portion.

- FIG. 34 is a partial assembly view of another firing release trigger embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 35 is a perspective view of another surgical stapling apparatus embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 36 is a partial exploded assembly view of a portion of the handle assembly and rotatable shroud of the surgical stapling apparatus of FIG. 35.
- FIG. 37 is a perspective view of a portion of the surgical stapling apparatus embodiment of FIGS. 35 and 36 with a portion of the handle housing removed to show the various components therein in the rotation mode.
- FIG. 38 is a side view of the portion of the surgical stapling 15 apparatus embodiment depicted in FIG. 36 with the selector switch thereof in a distal unlocked position.
- FIG. 39 is an enlarged view of the bolt disengaged from the rotation lock ring when the apparatus is in the rotation mode.
- FIG. 40 is a cross-sectional view of the surgical stapling 20 apparatus taken along line 40-40 in FIG. 38.
- FIG. 41 is a partial top view of the surgical stapling apparatus of FIGS. 35-40 with the grip portion shown in crosssection.
- FIG. 42 is a perspective view of a portion of the surgical 25 stapling apparatus embodiment of FIGS. 35-41 with a portion of the handle housing removed to show the various components therein in the articulation mode.
- FIG. 43 is a side view of the portion of the surgical stapling apparatus embodiment depicted in FIG. 36 with the selector 30 switch thereof in a proximal locked position.
- FIG. 44 is an enlarged view of the bolt engaging the rotation lock ring to lock the apparatus in the articulation mode.
- FIG. 45 is a partial cross-sectional view of the surgical
- FIG. 46 is a partial cross-sectional view of a handle assembly of a surgical stapling apparatus of the present invention employing an alternate translation member.
- FIG. 47 is a perspective view of another surgical stapling 40 apparatus embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 48 is an enlarged perspective view of the handle assembly portion of the surgical stapling instrument of FIG. 47 with a portion of the handle housing removed for clarity.
- FIG. 49 is partial side view of the handle assembly depicted 45 in FIG. 49 with a portion of the handle housing removed for clarity.
- FIG. 50 is a partial top view of the handle assembly depicted in FIG. 49 with some components shown in crosssection and with the articulation system thereof in a locked 50 72.
- FIG. 51 is a partial top view of the handle assembly depicted in FIGS. 49 and 50 with some components shown in cross-section and with the articulation system thereof in an unlocked position.
- FIG. 52 is a perspective view of another surgical stapling apparatus embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 53 is a perspective assembly view of the handle assembly portion of the surgical stapling apparatus of FIG. 52 with a portion of the handle housing removed and the sensor 60 cylinder omitted for clarity.
- FIG. 54 is a left-side perspective assembly view of a portion of the handle assembly of the surgical stapling apparatus of FIGS. 52 and 53 with the housing removed for clarity.
- FIG. 55 is a right-side perspective assembly view of a 65 portion of the handle assembly of the surgical stapling apparatus of FIGS. 52-54 with the housing removed for clarity.

- FIG. 56 is a side view of a portion of the articulation system, gear and articulation selector switch embodiments with the articulation switch in a neutral position.
- FIG. 57 is another side view of the articulation system, gear and articulation selector switch embodiments with the articulation switch in the left articulation position.
- FIG. 58 is another side view of the articulation system and gear and articulation selector switch embodiments with the articulation switch in the right articulation position.
- FIG. 59 is a bottom view of the gear selector switch, drive gear assembly, articulation transfer gear train and actuation bar of an embodiment of the present invention with the selector gear selector switch in the articulation position.
- FIG. 60 is a bottom view of the gear selector switch, drive gear assembly, articulation transfer gear train and actuation bar of an embodiment of the present invention with the selector gear selector switch in the firing position.
- FIG. 61 is an enlarged view of the gear selector switch embodiment in the articulation position.
- FIG. 62 is a cross-sectional view of the gear selector switch embodiment in the firing position.
- FIG. 63 is an end view of a various components of the surgical stapling apparatus in an articulation mode.
- FIG. 64 is another end view of the components depicted in FIG. **63** in a firing mode.
- FIG. 65 is a partial cross-sectional perspective view of an alternative articulation mechanism embodiment of the present invention.
- FIG. 66 is a partial top cross-sectional view of the articulation mechanism of FIG. 65.
- FIG. 67 illustrates a position of the cam disc and articulation pin of the articulation mechanism embodiment of FIGS. 65 and 66 in a left articulated position.
- FIG. 68 illustrates a position of the cam disc and articulastapling apparatus of FIG. 43 taken along line 45-45 in FIG. 35 tion pin of the articulation mechanism embodiment of FIGS. **65** and **66** in a straight (non-articulated) position.
  - FIG. 69 illustrates a position of the cam disc and articulation pin of the articulation mechanism embodiment of FIGS. 65 and 66 in a right articulated position.
  - FIG. 70 is a cross-sectional plan view of a portion of another articulation mechanism embodiment of the present invention.
  - FIG. 71 is a partial cross-sectional view of a portion of the articulation mechanism embodiment of FIG. 70.
  - FIG. 72 is a side view of another articulation mechanism embodiment of the present invention with some of the components thereof shown in cross-section.
  - FIG. 73 is a cross-sectional view of the articulation mechanism embodiment of FIG. 72 taken along line 73-73 in FIG.
  - FIG. 74 is a side view of another articulation mechanism embodiment of the present invention with some of the components thereof shown in cross-section.
  - FIG. **75** is a perspective view of an outer articulation ring 55 embodiment of the articulation mechanism of FIG. 74.
    - FIG. 76 is a left side perspective view of another surgical stapling apparatus embodiment of the present invention.
    - FIG. 77 is a right side perspective view of the surgical stapling apparatus embodiment depicted in FIG. 76.
    - FIG. 78 is an exploded assembly view of the right housing segment of the handle assembly with the removable cover detached from the housing segment.
    - FIG. 79 is another view of the right housing segment of the handle assembly with the removable cover detached from the housing segment.
    - FIG. 80 is a right side view of the handle assembly of the surgical stapling apparatus depicted in FIGS. 76-78.

FIG. **81** is a cross-sectional view of the housing assembly taken along line **81-81** in FIG. **80**.

FIG. 82 is a cross-sectional view of the housing assembly taken along line 82-82 in FIG. 80.

FIG. **83** is a cross-sectional view of a portion of the housing assembly and cocking knob taken along line **83-83** in FIG. **80**.

FIG. **84** is a right side view of the handle assembly of the surgical stapling apparatus depicted in FIGS. **76-83** with the removable cover removed to show the retract knob and the cocking knob in the "pre-fired" position.

FIG. **85** is another right side view of the handle assembly of FIG. **84** with the cocking knob in a cocked position.

FIG. **86** is another right side view of the handle assembly of FIGS. **84** and **85** showing the position of the retract knob and the cocking knob prior to reaching the fully fired position.

FIG. **87** is a partial cross-sectional view of the handle assembly and cocking knob with the cocking knob biased in a clockwise direction to release the lock member.

FIG. **88** is another partial cross-sectional view of the 20 handle assembly, cocking knob and retract knob wherein the retract knob has released the lock member to permit the actuation shaft to be automatically retracted.

FIG. **89** is a partial perspective view of a portion of a disposable loading unit of various embodiments of the 25 present invention.

FIG. 90 is a perspective view of a pawl embodiment of various embodiments of the present invention.

FIG. 91 is a perspective view of another pawl embodiment of various embodiments of the present invention.

FIG. 92 is a bottom perspective view of an actuation shaft embodiment of various embodiments of the present invention.

FIG. 93 is a bottom perspective view of another actuation shaft embodiment of various embodiments of the present 35 invention.

FIG. **93**A is a side view of a portion of a firing system embodiment of the present invention used in connection with a surgical stapling instrument of the type disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/821,277 with the tooth in driv- 40 ing engagement with the firing member.

FIG. 93B is another side view of the firing system embodiment of FIG. 93A with the tooth in the disengaged position.

FIG. **94** is a perspective view of a surgical stapling apparatus and a disposable loading unit embodiment of the present 45 invention.

FIG. 95 is a perspective view of the disposable loading unit embodiment depicted in FIG. 94.

FIG. **96** is an exploded assembly view of the disposable loading unit embodiment of FIG. **95**.

FIG. 97 is a perspective view of the disposable loading unit of FIGS. 95 and 96 being articulated with a pair of surgical graspers.

FIG. 98 is a perspective view of another disposable loading unit embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. **99** is an exploded assembly view of the disposable loading unit embodiment of FIG. **98**.

FIG. 100 is a perspective view of the disposable loading unit of FIGS. 98 and 99 being articulated with a pair of surgical graspers.

FIG. 101 is a perspective view of the disposable loading unit of FIGS. 98-100 illustrating passive articulation travel and active articulation travel thereof.

FIG. 102 is a perspective view of another disposable loading unit embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 103 is an exploded assembly view of the disposable loading unit embodiment of FIG. 102.

8

FIG. 104 is an exploded assembly view of another disposable loading unit sensing mechanism and control rod assembly embodiment of various embodiments of the present invention.

FIG. **105** is a perspective view of another disposable loading unit embodiment of the present invention illustrating passive articulation travel and active articulation travel thereof.

FIG. 106 is an exploded assembly view of the disposable loading unit of FIG. 105.

FIG. 107 is a proximal end view of the disposable loading unit of FIGS. 105 and 106 taken in the direction represented by arrows 107-107 in FIG. 105.

FIG. 108 is a perspective view of another surgical stapling apparatus embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 109 is an exploded assembly view of an articulation system embodiment of the present invention employed in the surgical stapling apparatus of FIG. 108.

FIG. 110 is an exploded assembly view of portions of the intermediate articulation joint of the articulation system of FIG. 109.

FIG. 111 is a perspective of the surgical stapling apparatus of FIG. 108 employed in an open surgical application.

FIG. 112 is a perspective view of another surgical stapling apparatus embodiment of the present invention employed in connection with a conventional trocar to perform an endoscopic surgical procedure.

FIG. 113 is a perspective view of another articulation system embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 114 is a partial exploded assembly view of the articulation system of FIG. 113.

FIG. 115 is a side assembly view of the articulation system of FIGS. 113 and 114.

FIG. 116 is a perspective view of another articulation system embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 117 is a perspective view of another articulation system embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 118 is an exploded assembly view of the articulation system of FIG. 117.

FIG. 119 is a side assembly view of a portion of the articulation system of FIGS. 117 and 118 with some components thereof shown in cross-section for clarity.

FIG. 120 is a partial perspective assembly view of various articulation bar and pin embodiments of the present invention.

FIG. 121 is a cross-sectional view of the articulation bar and pin embodiments depicted in FIG. 120.

FIG. 122 is a perspective view of another surgical stapling apparatus embodiment of the present invention employed in connection with a conventional trocar to perform an endoscopic surgical procedure.

FIG. 123 is an exploded partial assembly view of an articulation system embodiment of the surgical stapling apparatus of FIG. 122.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Turning to the Drawings, wherein like numerals denote like components throughout the several views, FIG. 1 depicts a reusable surgical instrument, which in the illustrative versions is more particularly a surgical stapling apparatus 10, capable of practicing the unique benefits of various embodiments of the present invention. The surgical stapling apparatus 10 may include a handle assembly 12 and an elongated body 14. FIG. 1 illustrates surgical stapling apparatus 10 with an articulatable disposable loading unit 16 coupled thereto. FIG. 2 illustrates surgical stapling apparatus 10 with a non-articulating disposable loading unit 16' coupled thereto. The

disposable loading units 16, 16' may include a tool assembly 17 that includes a cartridge assembly 18 that houses a plurality of surgical staples therein. The tool assembly 17 may further include a staple-forming anvil 20. Such disposable loading units 16, 16' may perform surgical procedures such as cutting tissue and applying staples on each side of the cut. Various embodiments of the present invention may be used in connection with the disposable loading units disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference.

It will be appreciated that the terms "proximal" and "distal" are used herein with reference to a clinician gripping the handle assembly of an instrument. Thus, the tool assembly 17 is distal with respect to the more proximal handle assembly 12. It will be further appreciated that, for convenience and 15 clarity, spatial terms such as "vertical", "horizontal", "up", "down", "right", and "left" are used herein with respect to the drawings. However, surgical instruments are used in many orientations and positions, and these terms are not intended to be limiting and absolute.

As was discussed above, prior surgical stapling apparatuses such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361 are ill-suited for reprocessing (i.e., re-sterilization) to enable the instruments to be reused because they are not easily disassembled. The surgical stapling apparatus 10 depicted in 25 FIGS. 1-20 is adapted to be conveniently reprocessed and can be used in connection with articulatable disposable loading units 16 (FIG. 1) and non-articulating disposable loading units 16' (FIG. 2) as will be discussed in further detail below. The various embodiments of the surgical stapling apparatus 30 10 may employ a handle assembly 12 that is constructed to facilitate cleaning and sterilization of the various components housed therein. For example, handle assembly 12 may include a stationary handle portion 22, a movable handle 24, and a barrel portion 26. A rotatable knob 28 may be mounted 35 on the forward end of barrel portion 26 to facilitate rotation of elongated body 14 with respect to handle assembly 12 about longitudinal axis "L-L" of the stapling apparatus 10. As will be discussed in further detail below, some handle assembly embodiments may also include an articulation lever 30 that is 40 mounted on the forward end of barrel portion 26 adjacent rotatable knob 28. Other embodiments may be designed to be used in connection with non-articulatable disposable loading units and thus the handle assembly 12 may not include such articulation components. Handle assembly 12 may further 45 include handle housing 36, which may be formed from a first housing segment 36a and a second housing segment 36b. which, when coupled together, form handle housing 36. To facilitate easy disassembly of handle assembly 12, the housing segments 36a, 36b may be coupled together with, at east 50 one and, preferably three quick release fasteners 400.

As shown in FIG. 3, a quick release fastener 400 may comprise a bayonet-type fastener that includes a screw head portion 402 that has a barrel or body portion 404 protruding therefrom that is sized to be received in a hole 412 in a 55 corresponding stand off member 410 formed in the housing segment 36a. A rod or cross member 406 is mounted in the body portion 404 to form a substantially T-shaped connector portion 408 sized to be received in slot segments 414 on each side of the hole 412. The slot segments 414 are configured 60 such that when the T-shaped connector portion 408 is inserted into the hole 412 and slot segments 414 and turned as illustrated by the arrow "T" in FIG. 3, the rod 406 releasably retains the connector portion 408 in position. In various embodiments, the body portion 404 of the quick release fastener 400 may extend through a corresponding hole in the housing segment 36b and then have the rod or cross member

10

**406** attached thereto such that the quick release fastener **400** is non-removably coupled to the second housing segment **36**b so that when the housing segment **36**b is detached from the first housing segment **36**a, the quick release fasteners **400** do not become lost and remain with the second housing segment **36**b for cleaning/sterilization purposes.

Referring to FIGS. 4-8, a movable handle 24 may be pivotably coupled to a firing assembly 500 that may be removed from the handle housing 36 for cleaning/sterilization purposes. In various embodiments, the firing assembly 500 may comprise an internal frame assembly 510 that operably supports the movable handle 24. As can be seen in those Figures, the movable handle 24 may be pivotally attached to the internal frame assembly 510 by pivot pin 38. A biasing member 40, which may comprise a torsion spring, biases movable handle 24 away from stationary handle portion 22. See FIGS. 6-8. An actuation shaft 46 may be supported within the internal frame assembly 510 and may include a toothed rack 48. A driving pawl 42 having a rack engagement tooth 43 thereon is 20 pivotably mounted to one end of movable handle 24 about a pivot pin 44. See FIG. 8. A biasing member 50, which may comprise a torsion spring, is positioned to urge driving pawl 42 towards toothed rack 48 of actuation shaft 46. See FIG. 7. Movable handle 24 is pivotable to move rack engagement tooth 43 of driving pawl 42 into contact with toothed rack 48 of actuation shaft 46 to advance the actuation shaft 46 linearly in the distal direction "DD". The distal end of actuation shaft 46 may have a cavity 47 formed therein to receive the proximal end 49 of a control rod 52 (FIG. 4) such that linear advancement of actuation shaft 46 causes corresponding linear advancement of control rod 52.

The internal frame assembly 510 may further include a locking pawl 54 that has a locking protrusion 55 thereon and is pivotably coupled to the frame assembly 510 about pivot pin 57 and is biased into a cavity 512 in the actuation shaft 46 by a biasing member 56, which may comprise a torsion spring. Locking protrusion 55 of locking pawl 54 is movable into engagement with the cavity 512 to retain actuation shaft 46 in a longitudinally fixed position when no disposable loading unit has been coupled to the elongated body 14 as will be discussed in further detail below.

The internal frame assembly 510 may also operably house a retraction mechanism 58 that may comprise a right hand retractor knob 32a and a left hand retractor knob 32b that are connected to the proximal end of actuation shaft 46 by a coupling rod 60. See FIG. 6. Coupling rod 60 may include right and left engagement portions 62a and 62b for receiving retractor knobs 32a and 32b, respectively and a central portion 62C which is dimensioned and configured to translate within a pair of longitudinal slots 514 in the internal frame assembly 510 and slots 34a formed in actuation shaft 46 adjacent the proximal end thereof. The retractor knobs 32a, 32b, may each have a cavity therein to enable them to be pressed onto the corresponding engagement portions 62a, 62b, respectively. In various embodiments of the present invention, the coupling rod 60 may be configured so that when the retractor knobs 32a, 32b are removed therefrom for disassembly purposes, the coupling rod 60 remains mounted in position with the internal frame assembly 510. See FIGS. 7, 8 and 17. As shown in FIG. 6, the central portion 62C may be provided with a notch 63 that is adapted to be retainingly engaged by a retaining tab (not shown) formed on a proximal end of a retainer 520 that is slidably received in a cavity 522 in the actuation shaft 46. A retract spring 524 is attached between a cross post 526 in the actuation shaft 46 and the retainer 520 to pull the retainer 520 distally such that the retaining tab formed on the proximal end thereof retainingly

engages the notch 63 in the coupling rod 60. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that when the retractor knobs 32a, 32b are detached from the coupling rod 60, the coupling rod 60 remains coupled to the internal frame assembly 510 by the tab on the retainer 520.

A release plate 64 may be operatively associated with actuation shaft 46 and is mounted for movement with respect thereto in response to manipulation of retractor knobs 32a, 32b. A pair of spaced apart pins 66 may extend outwardly from a lateral face of actuation shaft 46 to engage a pair of corresponding angled cam slots 68 formed in release plate 64. Upon movement of retractor knobs 32a, 32b in the proximal direction "PD", pins 66 can release the release plate 64 downwardly with respect to actuation shaft 46 and with respect to toothed rack 48 such that the bottom portion of release plate 15 64 extends below toothed rack 48 to disengage rack engagement tooth 43 of driving pawl 42 from toothed rack 48. A transverse slot 70 is formed at the proximal end of release plate 64 to accommodate the central portion 62c of coupling rod 60, and elongated slots 34 (FIG. 1) are defined in the 20 barrel section 26 of handle assembly 12 to accommodate the longitudinal translation of coupling rod 60 as retraction knobs 32a, 32b are pulled in the proximal direction "PD" to retract actuation shaft 46 and thus retract control rod 52 in the proximal direction "PD".

In various embodiments, the internal frame assembly 510 may also operably support a firing lockout assembly 80 which may include a plunger 82 and a pivotable locking member 83. See FIGS. 7 and 8. Plunger 82 is biased to a central position by biasing springs 84 and includes annular tapered camming 30 surfaces 85. Each end of plunger 82 extends through handle housing 36 adjacent an upper end of stationary handle portion 22. Pivotable locking member 83 may be pivotably attached at its distal end about pivot pin 86 and may include a locking gate 88 and proximal extension 90 having a slot 89 formed 35 therein. See FIGS. 7 and 8. Pivotable locking member 83 may be biased by a spring 93 (FIG. 9) to cause the locking gate 88 attached thereto to enter into a locking detent 53 in the bottom of the actuation shaft 46 to prevent advancement of actuation shaft 46 and subsequent firing of stapling apparatus 10. Annu- 40 lar tapered camming surface 85 on plunger 82 is positioned to extend into tapered slot 89 in proximal extension 90. Lateral movement of plunger 82 in either direction against the bias of either spring 84 moves tapered camming surface 85 into engagement with the sidewalls of the tapered slot 89 in the 45 proximal extension 90 to pivot pivotable locking member 83 about pivot pin 86 to move locking gate 88 out of the locking detent 53 to permit advancement of actuation shaft 46.

As can be further seen in FIGS. 6-9, a sensor link 182 may also be operably supported by the internal frame assembly 50 510. As can be seen in those Figures, the sensor link 182 may be slidably attached to the internal frame assembly 510 by a pin or screw 530 that extends through a slot 532 in the sensor link 182 such that the sensor link 182 may slide longitudinally relative to the internal frame assembly 510. A distal end of a 55 spring 531 may be attached to the screw 530 and the proximal end of the spring 531 may be hooked over a hook 533 on the sensor link 182. See FIG. 6. Spring 531 serves to bias the sensor link 182 in the distal direction "DD". The sensor link **182** may further include a proximal locking arm **535** that has 60 an inwardly protruding proximal end 537 configured to interact with the locking pawl 54. In particular, when no disposable loading unit 16, 16' is attached to the stapling apparatus 10, the sensor link 182 is biased distally by spring 531. When in that "unloaded" position, the proximal end 537 of the 65 proximal locking arm 535 disengages the locking pawl 54 to retain the locking pawl 54 in the locked position wherein the

12

locking protrusion 55 is received in cavity 512 to retain actuation shaft 46 in a longitudinally fixed position. Thus, when no disposable loading unit 16, 16' is coupled to the surgical stapling apparatus 10, the stapling apparatus 10 cannot normally be fired.

The sensor link 182 may further have a downwardly extending distal tab 534 formed thereon for contact with a flange 179 formed on a sensor cylinder 178. See FIGS. 4 and 5. As will be discussed in further detail below, a sensor tube 176 is oriented to interface with the sensor cylinder 178. See FIG. 10. Sensor link 182 may further have a spring arm 536 with a downwardly extending end 538 which engages a camming surface 83a on pivotable locking member 83. See FIG. 7. When a disposable loading unit 16, 16' is coupled to the distal end of elongated body 14, the disposable loading unit 16, 16' engages the distal end of the sensor tube 176 to drive sensor tube 176 proximally, and thereby drive sensor cylinder 178 and sensor link 182 proximally. Movement of sensor link 182 proximally causes end 538 of spring arm 536 to move proximally of camming surface 83a to allow locking member 83 to pivot under the bias of a spring 92 from a position permitting firing of stapling apparatus 10 (i.e., permit the actuation of actuation shaft 46) to a blocking position, wherein the locking gate 88 is received in the locking detent 25 53 in actuation shaft 46 and prevent firing of stapling apparatus 10. Sensor link 182 prevents firing when a disposable loading unit 16 is absent. Locking member 83 prevents firing when closing and opening the anvil assembly 20. Also, as the sensor link 182 is moved proximally, the proximal end 537 of the proximal locking arm 535 serves to pivot the locking pawl 54 such that the locking protrusion 55 moves out of cavity 512 to permit actuation shaft 46 to be actuated. See FIG. 8.

As shown in FIG. 4, the handle housing 36 may include an annular channel 117 configured to receive an annular rib 118 formed on the proximal end of rotation knob 28, which is preferably formed from molded half-sections 28a and 28b that may be interconnected by screws 29 Annular channel 117 and rib 118 permit relative rotation between rotation knob 28 and handle housing 36. As illustrated in FIG. 4, elongated body 14 may include an outer casing 124 that is sized to support a sensor tube 176 (shown in FIG. 10) and articulation link 123. Such assembly of components 123, 124, 176, and 52 is, at times referred to herein as a "control rod assembly 125" and may include other components journaled on the control rod 52. The proximal end of casing 124 includes diametrically opposed openings 128, which are dimensioned to receive radial projections 132 formed on the distal end of rotation knob 28. See FIGS. 4 and 5. Projections 132 and openings 128 fixedly secure rotation knob 28 and elongated body 14 in relation to each other, both longitudinally and rotatably. Rotation of rotation knob 28 with respect to handle assembly 12 thus results in corresponding rotation of elongated body 14 about longitudinal axis L-L with respect to handle assembly 12. It will also be appreciated that because the disposable loading unit 16, 16' is coupled to the distal end of the elongated body 14, rotation of the elongated body 14 also results in the rotation of the disposable loading unit 16,

In various embodiments, an articulation mechanism 120 may be supported on rotatable knob 28 and include an articulation lever 30 and a cam member 136. See FIG. 11. Articulation lever 30 may be pivotably mounted about pivot pin 140 which may be threadedly attached to rotation knob 28. A shifting pin 142 may be received in a socket 131 in the bottom of articulation lever 30 and extend downwardly therefrom for engagement with cam member 136. Cam member 136 may include a housing 144 that has an elongated slot 146 extend-

ing through one side thereof. A pair of camming plates 136a, 136b may be coupled to housing 144 by a pair of rivets 145 or other suitable fasteners to form a camming plate assembly 137. In other embodiments, the camming plate assembly 137 may be integrally formed with the housing 144. The camming plates 136a and 136b may have a stepped camming surface 148a, 148b, respectively that form a stepped camming surface 148. Each step of camming surface 148 corresponds to a particular degree of articulation of stapling apparatus 10. Elongated slot 146 is configured to receive shifting pin 142 protruding from articulation lever 30. Camming plate assembly 137 is attached to housing 144 in such a manner so as to form a distal stepped portion 150 and a proximal stepped portion 152. Proximal stepped portion 152 includes a recess 154.

As can be seen in FIG. 4, the articulation mechanism 120 may further include a translation member 138 that has an upstanding arm portion 540 that has a notch 542 therein that is sized to receive a tab 544 formed on the sensor cylinder 178. The distal end of translation member 138 may include an arm 20 546 which includes an opening 548 configured to receive a finger 164 extending from the proximal end of articulation link 123. See FIGS. 4 and 10. A pin 166 that may be constructed from a non-abrasive material, e.g., Teflon®, is secured to translation member 138 and dimensioned to be 25 received within stepped camming surface 148. In an assembled condition, distal and proximal stepped portions 150 and 152 of cam member 136 are positioned beneath flanges 170 and 172 formed on rotation knob 28 to restrict cam member 136 to transverse movement with respect to the 30 longitudinal axis "L-L" of stapling apparatus 10. When articulation lever 30 is pivoted about pivot pin 140, cam member 136 is moved transversely on rotation knob 28 to move stepped camming surface 148 transversely relative to pin 166, forcing pin 166 to move proximally or distally along 35 stepped camming surface 148. Since pin 166 is fixedly attached to translation member 138, translation member 138 is moved proximally or distally to effect corresponding proximal or distal movement of the articulation link 123

The sensor cylinder 178 may have a nub portion 544 con- 40 figured to be received within recess 154 in the camming plate assembly 137. When an articulating disposable loading unit 16 is operably coupled to the distal end of elongated body 14 of stapling apparatus 10, the nub 544 moves proximally of recess 154 in cam member 136. With nub 544 positioned 45 proximally of recess 154, cam member 136 is free to move transversely to effect articulation of stapling apparatus 10. As explained in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361, a non-articulating disposable loading unit 16' does not have an extended insertion tip. As such, when a non-articulating disposable loading unit 50 16' is inserted in elongated body 14, sensor cylinder 178 is not moved proximally a sufficient distance to move nub 544 from recess 154. Thus, cam member 136 is prevented from moving transversely by nub 544 which is positioned in recess 154 and articulation lever 30 is locked in its central position.

As can be seen in FIGS. 4-9, this embodiment may also include a firing lockout override assembly 600 that has an override button 601 that has an override wire 602 attached thereto. The override wire 602 may be slidably supported within wire form retention tabs 606 formed on the top surface 60 604 of the internal frame assembly 510. A distal end 610 of the override wire 602 is mounted in a hole 539 in the distal end of the sensor link 182. When the override button 601 is moved in the proximal direction "PD", the override wire 602 pulls the sensor link 182 proximally which biases the locking pawl 65 4 out of locking engagement with the actuation shaft 46 and also causes end 538 of spring arm 536 to move proximally of

14

camming surface 83a to allow locking member 83 to pivot under the bias of spring 92 from a position permitting firing of stapling apparatus 10 (i.e., permit the actuation of actuation shaft 46) to a blocking position, wherein the locking gate 88 is received in the locking detent 53 in actuation shaft 46 and prevents firing of stapling apparatus 10 unless the plunger 82 is depressed.

Referring to FIGS. 1, 2, 9 and 10, to use stapling apparatus 10, a disposable loading unit 16, 16' is first secured to the distal end of elongated body 14. The stapling apparatus 10 can be used with articulatable disposable loading units 16 and non-articulatable disposable loading units 16' that each have, for example, linear rows of staples between about 30 mm and about 60 mm. A method of coupling a disposable loading unit 16, 16' to elongated body 14 is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361. When the insertion tip of the disposable loading unit 16, 16' engages the distal end of sensor tube 176, the disposable loading unit sensing mechanism is actuated. As the insertion tip engages and moves sensor tube 176 proximally, the sensor tube 176 effects proximal movement of sensor cylinder 178 and sensor link 182 in the proximal "PD" direction to pivot locking member 83 counter-clockwise, from a non-blocking position to a position wherein gate 88 blocks movement of actuation shaft 46.

When a disposable loading unit 16, 16' is coupled to stapling apparatus 10, tool assembly 17 can be positioned about a target tissue. To clamp the target tissue between the staple forming anvil 20 and cartridge assembly 18, movable handle 24 is pivoted toward the stationary handle portion 22 against the bias of torsion spring 40 to move driving pawl 42 into engagement with a shoulder 322 on actuation shaft 46. Engagement between shoulder 322 and driving pawl 42 advances actuation shaft 46 distally and thus advances control rod 52 distally. Control rod 52 is connected at its distal end to the axial drive assembly in the disposable loading unit 16, 16', including the drive beam therein, such that distal movement of control rod 52 effects distal movement of the drive beam in the distal direction to thereby cause the staple forming anvil 20 to pivot closed in the manner described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361. In various embodiments, one complete stroke of movable handle 24 may advance actuation shaft 46 approximately 15 mm which may be sufficient to clamp tissue during the first stroke but not to fire staples. The actuation shaft 46 is maintained in its longitudinal position after the movable handle 24 is released by the locking gate 88 which is biased into the detent 53 in the bottom of the actuation shaft 46. Upon release of movable handle 24, drive pawl 42 moves over rack 48 as torsion spring 40 returns handle 24 to a position spaced from stationary handle 22. In this position, driving pawl 42 is urged into engagement with toothed rack 48 to further retain actuation shaft 46 in its longitudinal fixed position.

To "fire" the staples supported within the cartridge assembly 18 (i.e., drive the staples into the staple forming anvil 20), movable handle 24 is actuated again. In various embodiments, the stapling apparatus 10 may be capable of receiving disposable loading units 16, 16' having linear rows of staples of between about 30 mm and about 60 mm. In such arrangements, the stapling apparatus 10 may be configured such that each stroke of the movable handle 24 advances actuation shaft 46 15 mm. Because one stroke is required to clamp tissue, the movable handle 24 must be actuated (n+1) strokes to fire staples, where n is the length of the linear rows of staples in the disposable loading unit attached to the stapling apparatus 10 divided by 15 mm.

Before the staples may be fired, firing lockout assembly 80 must be actuated to move locking gate 88 from its blocking position to a non-blocking position. This may be accom-

plished by activating plunger 82 to cause camming surface 85 to engage the sidewalls of slot 89 of locking member 83 and thereby pivot locking member 83 in the counterclockwise direction in FIG. 9. Thereafter, movable handle 24 may be actuated an appropriate number of strokes to advance actuation shaft 46, and thus control rod 52 and drive beam in the distal direction "DD" to fire the disposable loading unit 16, 16' in a known manner. To retract actuation shaft 46 and thus control rod 52 and the drive member of the disposable loading unit 16, 16' after firing staples, retraction knobs 32a, 32b may 10 be pulled proximally causing pins 66 to move release plate 64 in the direction indicated by arrow "J" in FIG. 7 over teeth 49 to disengage drive pawl 42 from engagement with teeth 49 of the toothed rack 48.

Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the disposable loading units 16, 16' are sterilized and packaged in sterile packaging materials prior to use. Likewise, the stapling apparatus 10 is also sterilized prior to use. After the disposable loading unit 16, 16' is used, it is discarded. While the stapling apparatus 10 could also conceivably be re-sterilized 20 for additional uses, those prior instruments such as those described in the aforementioned U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361 and other known instruments adapted for use with disposable loading units are not well-suited for easy disassembly to facilitate sterilization of their various internal components. 25 Consequently, such units are often disposed of after a single use. As will be further explained below, the stapling apparatus 10 is constructed to facilitate easy disassembly to permit the stapling apparatus 10 to be reprocessed (i.e., re-sterilized).

FIG. 12 depicts the stapling apparatus 10 after it has been 30 used and the disposable loading unit (not shown) has been decoupled therefrom (action 700 in FIG. 14). The stippling 620, 622 represents exemplary areas of contamination on the elongated body 14 and the handle assembly 12, respectively. To begin the reprocessing of the stapling apparatus 10, the 35 user moves the firing override button 601 proximally and holds the override button 601 in that proximal position (action 702). Such action moves the sensor link 182 proximally in the above-described manner and permits the user to actuate the actuation shaft 46. The user also moves the plunger 82 to 40 enable the movable handle 24 to be cycled to actuate the actuation shaft 46. The user may then repeatedly cycle the movable handle 24 (represented by arrow "R" in FIG. 13) to extend the control rod 52 such that the contaminated portion 624 of the control rod 52 extends out of the casing 124 (action 45 704). See FIG. 13. The user may then insert the exposed contaminated portion 624 of the control rod 52 and the distal end of the casing 124 into an appropriate cleaning or sterilization medium 630 such as, for example, Ethylene Oxide, Peroxide, etc. (action 706). See FIG. 15.

To sterilize the handle assembly 12, the handle assembly 12 may be easily disassembled (action 708). Referring again to FIG. 5, the user may separate the rotation knob segments 28a and 28b by removing the screws or fasteners 29 (action **710**). The rotation knob segments 28a and 28b, as well as the 55 translation member 138, are removed and laid aside (action 712). The right and left retract knobs 32a, 32b are then pulled off of the coupling rod 60 (action 714). The three quick release fasteners 400 may then be removed from the left hand housing portion 36b—unless the fasteners 400 are loosely 60 coupled thereto (action 716). The handle housing segment **36***b* may then be laid aside (action **718**). The user may then lift the firing assembly 500 from the housing segment 36a and place it on a flat surface (action 720). The user may then grasp the distal end of the control rod 52 and rotate it vertically 65 (represented by arrow "V" in FIG. 5-action 722). The control rod 52 may then be pulled from the cavity 47 in the

16

actuation shaft 46 as shown in FIG. 4 (action 724). The user may then detach the sensor cylinder 178 from the proximal end of the sensor tube 176 (action 726). Thus, the stapling apparatus 10 may be separated into the parts shown in FIG. 4. The user may then select a desired cleaning/sterilization cycle (action 730). See FIG. 16. In particular, the user may choose between a "wet" cleaning cycle wherein the components are submerged in an appropriate cleaning solution 630 (FIG. 17) or a "dry" cleaning cycle wherein radiation is employed or a combination of both cycles may be employed. Those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that FIG. 17 only illustrates some of the handle assembly components being submerged in the cleaning medium 630. It will be appreciated that it is intended that all of the handle assembly components be submerged either simultaneously (if the container is large enough) or one at a time or in small groups until all of the components have been cleaned (action 732). It will be appreciated, however, those components that have been worn or damaged may be replaced with new sterilized components to complete the assembly. The reservoir 632 containing the cleaning medium 630 may be agitated or the cleaning medium may be stirred or otherwise agitated using conventional methods to drive the cleaning medium 630 through the openings 511 in the internal frame assembly 510 into contact with all of the components retained therein (action 734). After the components have all been exposed to the cleaning medium 630 for a desired amount of time, the components may be removed from the cleaning medium 630 and then air dried or dried utilizing other conventional methods (action 736).

After the components have been cleaned by the cleaning medium (actions 732-736), the user may also choose to irradiate the components (actions 740, 742) or the user may elect not to irradiate the components (action 744) at which point the user then may lubricate certain components (action 746) as will be discussed in further detail below. If the user elects to irradiate the disassembled components either after wet cleaning the components or in lieu of wet cleaning, the user may lay all of the component parts on an appropriate tray or other object (not shown). Radiation may then be applied to the components using convention irradiation techniques. For example, electron beam radiation may be employed. Other forms of vapor sterilization mediums, such as for example, Ethylene Oxide vapor mediums, Peroxide vapor mediums may also be employed.

After the components have been sterilized, certain components may be lubricated (action 746). As can be seen in FIG. 18, in various components, lubrication instructions 770 may be embossed or otherwise provided on the internal frame assembly 510. A sterile lubrication medium such as, for example, Sodium Sterate may be applied to the various components as shown in FIG. 18.

The components may then be reassembled as outlined in FIG. 19. To assist with the assembly of the components, a sterile assembly member or tray 790 that has a series of complementary cavities 792, 794 therein may be employed. See FIG. 20. One method of reassembly includes the action 750 which comprises placing the rotation knob segment 28a in the complementary shaped cavity 792 in the assembly tray 790. The retract knob 32a may be placed in the complementary cavity 794 (action 752). The first housing segment 36a may be placed in the complementary cavity 796 (action 754). The translation member 138 may be placed into the right hand rotation member 28a with the pin 166 attached thereto inserted into the stepped cam slot 148 in the cam member 136 that is mounted under the flanges 170, 172 in the right hand rotation knob segment 28a (action 756). The sensor cylinder

178 may be placed onto the proximal end of the control rod 52 (action 758). The control rod assembly 125 is oriented vertically with the distal end up. The sensor cylinder 178 is retained on the control rod 52 (action 760). The proximal end of the control rod 52 is inserted into the cavity 47 in the actuation shaft 46 (action 762). The control rod assembly 125 is then rotated downward to the left to complete the attachment to the actuation shaft 46 (action 764). The sensor cylinder 178 is rotated until tab 544 is downward (action 766). The joined firing assembly 500 and control rod assembly 125 is inserted into the first handle housing segment 36a and the right hand rotation knob segment 28a in the corresponding cavities 798, 792, 796 in the assembly tray 790. The lockout tab 544 on the sensor cylinder 178 is inserted into the notch 15 542 in the translation member 138 (action 768). The coupling rod 60 may be aligned for insertion into a hole (not shown) in the right hand retract knob 32a (action 770). The second handle housing segment 36b is then placed over the assembly and aligned to enable the quick release fasteners 400 to couple 20 the handle housing segments 36a, 36b together (action 772). The rotation knob segment 28b may be oriented to mate with the rotation knob segment 28a and coupled thereto with screws 29 (action 774). The left hand retract knob 32b may then be pressed onto the refraction shaft 60 to complete the 25 assembly (action 776).

The firing lockout assembly 80 described above, as well as the firing lockout assembly disclosed in the aforementioned U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361, can be difficult to use because the clinician must depress the plunger 82 to enable actuation shaft 46 to be actuated by cycling the movable handle 24. Such arrangement generally requires the clinician to use both hands (one to hold onto the handle assembly and actuate the movable handle and the other hand to depress the plunger 82). It would be more desirable to have a surgical stapling apparatus that has a more ergonomically efficient firing lockout trigger arrangement that does not require the clinician to use both hands to fire the instrument. FIGS. 21-33 illustrate a stapling apparatus 810 that is substantially similar to the 40 stapling apparatus 10 described above or maybe substantially similar to the stapling apparatus described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361 or other prior surgical instruments that employ the plunger-type lockout assembly, except that stapling apparatus 810 employs a firing lockout system 880 that is much easier to 45 use and does not require both hands to fire the instrument.

Referring to FIGS. 21 and 22, handle assembly 12 includes a handle housing 36, which is preferably formed from molded handle housing segments 36a and 36b, which collectively form stationary handle member 22 and barrel portion 26 of 50 handle assembly 12. A movable handle 824 may be pivotably supported between handle housing segments 36a and 36b about pivot pin 38. See FIG. 22. A biasing member 40, that may comprise a torsion spring, biases movable handle 824 away from stationary handle 22. An actuation shaft 46 may be 55 supported within barrel portion 26 of handle housing 36 and includes a rack 48 of teeth 49. A driving pawl 42 that has a rack engagement tooth 43 thereon may be pivotably mounted to one end of movable handle 824 about a pivot pin 44. A biasing member 50, which may comprise a torsion spring, 60 may be employed to urge driving pawl 42 towards rack 48 on actuation shaft 46. As movable handle 824 is actuated (e.g., pivoted), it moves driving pawl 42 such that rack engagement tooth 43 drivingly engages toothed rack 48 of actuation shaft **46** to advance the actuation shaft **46** linearly in the distal direction "DD". The forward end of actuation shaft 46 has a cavity 47 formed therein to receive the proximal end 53 of a

18

control rod **52** (FIG. **23**) such that linear advancement of actuation shaft **46** causes corresponding linear advancement of control rod **52**.

The stapling apparatus 810 may further have a locking pawl 54 that has a rack locking member 55 that may be pivotably mounted within the handle housing 36 about pivot pin 57 and is biased towards toothed rack 48 by biasing member 56, which is also preferably a torsion spring. Rack locking protrusion 55 of locking pawl 54 is oriented for movement into a cavity 512 in actuation shaft 46, such that when rack locking protrusion 55 is in the cavity 512, actuation shaft 46 is retained in a longitudinally fixed position when no disposable loading unit has been coupled to the stapling apparatus 810.

Various embodiments may also include a retraction mechanism 58 that may comprise a right retractor knob 32a and a left retractor knob 32b that are connected to the proximal end of actuation shaft 46 by a coupling rod 60. See FIG. 22. Coupling rod 60 may include right and left engagement portions 62a and 62b for receiving retractor knobs 32a, 32b and a central portion 62c which is dimensioned and configured to translate within a pair of longitudinal slots 34a respectively formed in actuation shaft 46 adjacent the proximal end thereof. A release plate 64 may be operatively associated with actuation shaft 46 and is mounted for movement with respect thereto in response to manipulation of retractor knobs 32a, 32b. A pair of spaced apart pins 66 may extend outwardly from a lateral face of actuation shaft 46 to engage a pair of corresponding angled cam slots 68 formed in release plate 64. Upon movement of retractor knobs 32a, 32b in the proximal direction "PD", pins 66 can release plate 64 downwardly with respect to actuation shaft 46 and with respect to toothed rack 48 such that the bottom portion of release plate 64 extends below toothed rack 48 to disengage engagement tooth 43 of driving pawl 42 from toothed rack 48. A slot 70 may be formed at the proximal end of release plate 64 to accommodate the central portion 62c of coupling rod 60, and elongated slots 34 are provided in the barrel section 26 of handle assembly 12 to accommodate the longitudinal translation of coupling rod 60 as retraction knobs 32a, 32b are pulled in the proximal direction "PD" to retract actuation shaft 46 and thus retract control rod 52 rearwardly.

The stapling apparatus 810 may further include a sensor link 882 that may be slidably attached to the handle housing segment 36a by a pin or screw 530 that extends through a slot 532 in the sensor link 882 such that the sensor link 882 may slide longitudinally relative to the handle housing 36. A distal end of a spring 531 may be attached to the screw 530 and the proximal end of the spring 531 may be hooked over a hook 533 on the sensor link 882. See FIG. 22. Spring 531 serves to bias the sensor link 882 in the distal direction "DD". The sensor link 882 further includes a proximal locking arm 535 that has an inwardly protruding proximal end 537 configured to interact with the locking pawl 54. In particular, when no disposable loading unit 16, 16' is attached to the instrument 810, the sensor link 882 is biased distally by spring 531. When in that "unloaded" position, the proximal end 537 of the proximal locking arm 535 disengages the locking pawl 54 to retain the locking pawl 54 in the locked position wherein the locking protrusion 55 is received in cavity 512 to retain actuation shaft 46 in a longitudinally fixed position. Thus, when no disposable reload unit 16, 16' is coupled to the instrument  $8\bar{1}0$ , the instrument 810 cannot be fired.

Referring to FIG. 23, a disposable loading unit sensing mechanism may extend within stapling apparatus 810 from elongated body 14 into handle assembly 12. The sensing mechanism may include a sensor tube 176 which is slidably

supported within the outer casing 124. The distal end of sensor tube 176 is positioned towards the distal end of elongated body 14 and the proximal end of sensor tube 176 is secured within the distal end of a sensor cylinder 178' via a pair of nubs 180'. The distal end of a sensor link 882 is oriented in abutting relationship with the flanged proximal end 190' of sensor cylinder 178'.

The sensor link **882** may further have a downwardly extending distal tab **534** formed thereon for contact with a flange **179** formed on a sensor cylinder **178**'. See FIGS. **22** and 10 **23**. As will be discussed in further detail below, a sensor tube **176** is oriented to interface with the sensor cylinder **178**'. See FIG. **23**. When a disposable loading unit **16**, **16**' is coupled to the distal end of elongated body **14**, the disposable loading unit **16**, **16**' engages the distal end of the sensor tube **176** to 15 drive sensor tube **176** proximally, and thereby drive sensor cylinder **178**' and sensor link **882** proximally. As the sensor link **882** is moved proximally, the proximal end **537** of the proximal locking arm **535** to pivot the locking pawl **54** such that the locking protrusion **55** moves out of cavity **512** to 20 permit actuation shaft **46** to be actuated.

The stapling apparatus 810 may also employ an articulation mechanism 120 of the type and construction described in detail above, with the following noted differences. In various embodiments, an articulation mechanism 120 may be sup- 25 ported on rotatable knob 28 and include an articulation lever 30, a cam member 136 and a translation member 138. In various embodiments, translation member 138' may include a plurality of ridges 156 which are configured to be slidably received within grooves (not shown) formed along the inner 30 walls of rotation knob 28. Engagement between ridges 156 and those grooves prevent relative rotation of rotation knob 28 and translation member 138' while permitting relative linear movement. The distal end of translation member 138' may include an arm 160 which includes an opening 162 35 configured to receive a finger 164 extending from the proximal end of articulation link 123. See FIG. 23.

In an assembled condition, proximal and distal stepped portions 150 and 152 of cam member 136 are positioned beneath flanges 170 and 172 formed on rotation knob 28 to 40 restrict cam member 136 to transverse movement with respect to the longitudinal axis "L-L" of stapling apparatus 810. When articulation lever 30 is pivoted about pivot pin 140, cam member 136 is moved transversely on rotation knob 28 to move stepped camming surface 148 (refer to FIG. 11) 45 transversely relative to pin 166, forcing pin 166 to move proximally or distally along stepped cam slot 148. Since pin 166 is fixedly attached to translation member 138', translation member 138' is moved proximally or distally to effect corresponding proximal or distal movement of first actuation link 50 123. See FIGS. 23 and 24.

Referring again to FIG. 24, cam member 136 may include a recess 154. A locking ring 184 having a nub portion 186 configured to be received within recess 154 is positioned about sensor cylinder 178' between a control tab portion 188' 55 and a proximal flange portion 190'. See FIG. 23. A spring 192' positioned between flange portion 190' and locking ring 184 urges locking ring 184 distally about sensor cylinder 178'. When an articulating disposable loading unit 16 having an extended tip portion is inserted into the distal end of elongated 60 body 14 of stapling apparatus 810, insertion tip causes control tab portion 188' to move proximally into engagement with locking ring 184 to urge locking ring 184 and nub portion 186 proximally of recess 154 in cam member 136. With nub portion 186 positioned proximally of recess 154, cam mem- 65 ber 136 is free to move transversely to effect articulation of stapling apparatus 810. Other non-articulating disposable

20

loading units may not have an extended insertion tip. As such, when a non-articulating disposable loading unit 16 is coupled to elongated body 14, sensor cylinder 178' is not retracted proximally a sufficient distance to move nub portion 186 from recess 154. Thus, cam member 136 is prevented from moving transversely by nub portion 186 of locking ring 184 which is positioned in recess 154 and articulation lever 30 is locked in its central position.

Referring to FIG. 23, the distal end of elongated body 14 may include a control rod locking mechanism 900 which may be activated during coupling of a disposable loading unit 16, 16' with the distal end of elongated body 14. Control rod locking mechanism 900 may include a blocking plate 902 which is biased distally by a spring 904 and includes a proximal finger 906 having angled cam surface 908. In various embodiments, a firing shaft lock 910 that has a lock tab 912 protruding therefrom may be employed. The lock tab 912 may be configured to selectively engage a notch 914 in the control rod 52. The firing shaft lock 910 may be provided with a biasing member in the form of a leaf spring (not shown) or the like and have a lock pin 916 extending therethrough. The leaf spring serves to bias the firing shaft lock 910 outwardly when the proximal end of the blocking plate 902 is forward in a distal position. Blocking plate 902 may be movable from a distal position spaced from lock tab 912 to a proximal position located behind lock tab 912. In the proximal position, the blocking plate 902 causes the lock tab 912 to extend through a slot 918 in the sensor tube 176 into engagement with notch 914 in the control rod 52.

During insertion of a disposable loading unit 16, 16' into the distal end of elongated body 14, as will be described in further detail below, cam surface 908 of blocking plate 902 is engaged by a nub on the disposable loading unit 16, 16' as the disposable loading unit 16, 16' is rotated into engagement with elongated body 14 to urge plate 902 to the proximal position. Locking tab 912, which is positioned within notch 914, is retained therein by blocking plate 902 while the nub engages cam surface 908 to prevent longitudinal movement of control rod 52 during assembly. When the disposable loading unit 16, 16' is properly positioned with respect to the elongated body 14, the nub on the proximal end of the disposable loading unit 16, 16' passes off cam surface 908 allowing spring 904 to return blocking plate 902 to its distal position to permit subsequent longitudinal movement of control rod 52. It is noted that when the disposable loading unit nub passes off cam surface 908, an audible clicking sound may be produced indicating that the disposable loading unit 16, 16' is properly fastened to the elongated body 14.

Referring now to FIGS. 22, 25 and 26, the stapling apparatus 810 may employ an improved firing lockout assembly 880. In this embodiment, the movable handle 824 may be provided with a cavity 930 sized to receive a proximal portion of a firing release trigger 932. As can be seen in those Figures, the firing release trigger 932 may have a nub 934 formed thereon and a release spring 936 may extend between the bottom of the cavity 930 and the nub 934 to apply a biasing force to the firing release trigger 932 in the "A" direction. As can be most particularly seen in FIG. 26, the firing release trigger 932 may have a proximal tail portion 940 that is sized to slidably extend into a slot 825 formed in the movable handle 824 as the firing release trigger is depressed in the "B" direction. The improved firing lock out assembly 880 may further include a gear linkage assembly 950. In various embodiments, the gear linkage assembly 950 may include a first gear 952 that is rotatably received on a first gear pin 954 that is attached to the movable handle 824. First gear 952 may have a first gear segment 956 that is arranged for meshing

engagement with a release trigger gear rack 960 formed on the tail portion 940 of the firing release trigger 932. First gear 952 may be linked to a release pawl 970 by a first connector link 972 that is pivotally pinned or otherwise attached to the first gear 952 and the release pawl 970. As can be seen in 5 FIGS. 22 and 25, the release pawl 970 may be pivotally supported on pin 38.

In various embodiments, release pawl 970 may have an engagement portion 974 that is configured to engage a release pin 980 that is attached to a second connector link 982 and is constrained to ride in an arcuate slot 826 formed in the movable handle 824. As the present Detailed Description proceeds, it will become apparent that the slot 826 prevents actuation of the movable handle 824 from moving the second connector link 982. The second connector link 982 may also 15 be pivotally pinned or attached to a gate gear 990 that is rotatably journaled on a gear pin 992 that is supported by handle housing segments 36a, 36b. Gate gear 990 has a segment of gear teeth 994 thereon oriented for meshing engagement with a gate rack 998 formed on a locking gate 996. The 20 locking gate 996 may have a slot 997 therein that is adapted to receive a portion 1002 of a gate spring 1000 that is supported on a gate pin 1004 that extends between the handle housing segments 36a, 36b. Gate spring 1000 serves to bias the locking gate 996 in the "C" direction. See FIG. 26.

Operation of the firing lockout assembly 880 will now be described with reference to FIGS. 27-30. FIG. 27 illustrates the stapling apparatus 810 prior to clamping tissue in the disposable loading unit (not shown). As can be seen in that Figure, the engagement portion 974 of the release pawl 970 is 30 not in contact with the release pin 980 at this stage of operation. As can also be seen, the upper end of the locking gate 996 is at the distal end of the actuation shaft 46. FIG. 28 illustrates a first actuation of movable handle 824 to cause the staple forming anvil of the disposable loading unit to close in the 35 manner described above. The clinician has not yet depressed the firing release trigger 932 and has conveniently placed his or her index finger behind the actuation portion 933 of the firing release trigger 932. By actuating the movable handle 824, the actuation shaft 46 is driven in the distal direction 40 "DD" by the driving pawl 42 in the manner described above. As can be seen in FIG. 28, the actuation shaft 46 has moved to a position wherein the end of the locking gate 996 has entered into the locking detent 53 in the actuation shaft 46 and corresponding locking detent 53' in the release plate 64. As more 45 easily seen in FIG. 25, the upper end of the locking gate 996 has a chamfered or tapered portion 999 formed thereon that meets with the vertical extending proximal side 1005 of the locking gate 996. As can also be seen in FIG. 25, the locking detent 53 in the actuation shaft 46 has angled surfaces 1006, 50 1007 and also a vertical ledge portion 1008. When the upper end of the locking gate 996 is completely biased into the locking detent 53 by the gate spring 1000, the proximal side 1005 of the locking gate 996 is in confronting relationship with the vertical ledge 1008 in the actuation shaft 46 to 55 thereby prevent movement of the actuation shaft 46. However, when the locking gate 996 is pulled in the direction "D", the angled surfaces 1006, 1007, as well as the chamfered surface 999 on the locking gate 996, enable the actuation shaft 46 to move longitudinally past the locking gate 996 without 60 the locking gate 996 having to be completely biased out of contact with the actuation shaft 46.

Returning to FIG. 28, when in that position, the slot 826 in the movable handle 824 permitted the movable handle to be pulled toward the stationary handle portion 22 without causing the pin 980 to move the second connection link 982 which in turn would actuate the locking gate 996. As can be seen in

22

FIG. 28, the spring 1000 has biased the locking gate 996 into the blocking position wherein the locking gate 996 is received in locking detents 53, 53' and the proximal surface 998 thereof is in confronting relationship with the vertical ledge 1008 in the actuation shaft 46. After the movable handle 824 has been pulled to the first position shown in FIG. 28 to close the staple forming anvil, the clinician then permits the movable handle 824 to move to the position illustrated in FIG. 29 under the biasing force of the handle closure spring 40. At this stage, the retractor knobs 32a, 32b could be pulled proximally to cause the staple forming anvil to unclamp the tissue in the event that the clinician wishes to re-manipulate the tool 17 or, the clinician may wish to commence the firing cycle by placing his or her index finger on the actuation portion 933 of the firing release trigger 932 as illustrated in FIG. 30.

In FIG. 31, the clinician has depressed the firing release trigger 932. Such action causes the release trigger gear rack 960 in the release trigger tail portion 940 to mesh with the first gear segment 956 on the first gear 952 to cause the first gear 952 to rotate in the counterclockwise direction "CCW". As the first gear 952 rotates in the counterclockwise direction, it pushes the first connector link 972 in the "E" direction, causes the release pawl 970 to rotate in the clockwise "C" direction. As the release pawl 970 rotates in the "C" direction, the 25 engagement surface 974 contacts release pin 980 and draws the second connection link 982 in the "F" direction. As the second connector link 982 moves in the "F" direction, it causes the gate gear 990 to rotate in the counterclockwise direction "CCW". The gear teeth 994 on the gate gear 990 mesh with the gate rack 998 and drive the locking gate 996 in the "D" direction out of blocking engagement with the locking detents 53, 53'.

FIG. 32 illustrates the position of the locking gate 996 relative to the actuation shaft 46 as the actuation shaft 46 begins to move in the distal direction "DD" by actuating the movable handle 824. As can be seen in that Figure, the upper chamfered portion 999 of the locking gate 996 is now in contact with the vertical edge 1005 in the actuation shaft 46 and permits the actuation shaft 46 to move distally. FIG. 33 illustrates the completion of a first firing stroke of the movable handle 824. As can be seen in that Figure, the upper end of the locking gate 996 rides on the bottom of the actuation shaft 46 and the plate 64 as the actuation shaft 46 is advanced in the distal direction "DD". Link 982, proximal end has moved to the proximal end of slot 826 during that stroke.

FIG. 34 illustrates an alternative stapling apparatus embodiment 810' that employs an alternative firing lockout assembly 880' that may be substantially the same as the firing lockout assembly 880 described above, except for the differences noted below. In particular, the firing lock out assembly 880' employs a flexible bar 1020 that is constrained to move in a serpentine passage 828 formed in the movable handle 824'. The flexible bar 1020 replaces the first gear 952, the first connector link 972, and the release pawl 970. One end of the flexible bar 1020 is coupled to the firing release trigger 932 and the other end of the flexible bar 1020 is constrained to contact the release pin 980 which is also constrained to move in the slot 828. Thus, as the firing release trigger 932 is depressed, the flexible bar 1020 pushes the release pin 980 which causes the second connector link 982 to move in the "F" direction. As the second connector link 982 moves in the "F" direction, the gate gear 990 moves in the counter clockwise direction "CC" and drives the locking gate 996 in the "D" direction. When the clinician releases the firing release trigger 932, the release spring 936 drives the firing release trigger 932 in the "A" direction pulling the flexible bar 1020 away from the release pin 980, thereby permitting the release

pin 980 to move unconstrained in the slot 828. As the release pin 980 is unconstrained, the gate spring 1000 is permitted to bias the locking gate 996 in the "C" direction. As the locking gate 996 is biased in the "C" direction, the gate gear 990 is driven unconstrained in a clockwise "C" direction. Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the firing lockout arrangements 880, 880' described above enable the clinician to operate the instruments with one hand. This represents a vast improvement over those firing lockout systems disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361 and other prior stapling appara- 10 tuses configured for use with disposable loading units.

FIGS. 35-46 depict a surgical stapling apparatus 1210 that addresses at least some of the aforementioned problems associated with prior surgical stapling apparatuses that are designed to accommodate articulatable disposable loading 15 units. More particularly and with reference to FIG. 35, the surgical stapling apparatus 1210 may be substantially similar in construction as the various instruments described above, except for the selectively lockable rotation system 1220 and the articulation system 1320 (FIG. 36) as will be described in 20 detail below. Those components that are the same as the components employed in the above-mentioned embodiments will be labeled with the same element numbers and those of ordinary skill in the art can refer to the disclosure set forth hereinabove that explains their construction and operation.

In one embodiment, the surgical stapling apparatus 1210 may include a handle assembly 12 that has an elongated body 14 that is operably coupled thereto and which protrudes distally therefrom. A distal end of the elongated body 14 may be coupled to an articulatable disposable loading unit 16. The 30 disposable loading unit 16 may include a tool assembly 17 that is selectively articulatable about an articulation axis "A1-"A1" by articulation motions transferred thereto by the elongated body 14 as is known. See FIG. 35. In various embodiments of the present invention, the proximal end of the 35 elongated body 14 may be coupled to a rotatable shroud 1260 that is coupled to handle housing 36'. As can be seen in FIGS. 36, 44 and 45, handle housing 36' may include an annular channel 117 configured to receive an annular rib 1262 formed on the proximal end of rotatable shroud 1260, which is pref-40 erably formed from molded shroud segments 1260a and 1260b. Annular channel 117 and rib 1262 permit relative rotation between shroud 1260 and handle housing 36'. Rotation of rotatable shroud 1260 causes the elongated body 14 and the disposable loading unit attached thereto to rotate 45 about the longitudinal axis "L-L" defined by the elongated body 14. Various embodiments of surgical stapling apparatus 1210 may include a selectively lockable rotation system 1220 for selectively locking the rotatable shroud 1260 to prevent rotation thereof (as well as rotation of elongated body 14 and 50 disposable loading unit 16) relative to the handle assembly 12 about the longitudinal axis "L-L".

In various embodiments, the lockable rotation system 1220 may include a cylindrical distal cover 1222 formed or otherwise provided on the distal end of the handle housing 36'. 55 1210 may further include a unique and novel articulation FIG. 36 illustrates housing segment 36a' of handle housing **36'** that has one cover segment **1222***a* formed thereon. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the housing segment 36b' of handle housing 36' has a mating cover segment 1222b formed thereon that cooperates with cover seg- 60 ment 1222a to form distal cover 1222. See FIG. 40.

The lockable rotation system 1220 may further include a brake system 1229. In particular, cover segment 1222a may have an internal spline section 1224a and cover segment 1222b may have an internal spline 1224b. Internal spline 65 sections 1224a, 1224b cooperate to form an internal spline 1224 which is configured to support a brake tube 1230 of the

brake system 1229. In various embodiments, the brake tube 1230 has an external spline 1232 formed thereon that is sized to be received in internal spline 1224 in the distal cover 1222 such that the brake tube 1230 can move axially relative to the distal cover 1222, but is constrained to rotate therewith. The

24

brake system 1229 may further include a brake band 1240 that interacts with a brake arm pin 1250 that is operably supported in a rotatable shroud 1260. The operation of the brake arm pin 1250 and brake band 1240 will be discussed in further detail below.

The brake tube 1230 may be moved axially relative to the cylindrical distal cover 1222 by a switch bar 1270 that is operably connected to a selector switch assembly 1290. As can be seen in FIG. 36, the switch bar 1270 has a proximal end 1272 and a distal end 1276. The proximal end 1272 may have a hole 1274 for receipt of a shaft portion 1294 of a selector switch 1292. The shaft portion 1294 extends through the hole 1274 in the switch bar 1270 and is pinned thereto by a cross pin 1296. In addition, the selector switch 1292 may have a fastener pin 1298 that pivotally couples the shaft portion 1294 to the housing 36'. A detent spring 1300 may be employed to lock the selector switch 1292 in position. The detent spring 1300 may have a bulbous portion 1302 that is adapted to be engaged by the cross pin 1296 as the selector switch 1292 is pivoted distally and proximally about a axis "SA-SA" defined by fastener pin 1298. See FIG. 36. Thus, as the selector switch 1292 is pivoted to the proximal position (FIGS. 42, 43 and 46) and as the selector switch 1292 is pivoted to the distal position (FIGS. 37, 38, 41 and 45) the bulbous portion 1302 of spring 1300 retains the selector switch 1292 and the switch bar 1270 in position.

Referring again to FIG. 36, the distal end 1276 of the switch bar 1270 may have a connector pin 1278 protruding therefrom that is adapted to couple the switch bar 1270 to the brake tube 1230. See FIG. 38. Thus, linear movement of the switch bar in the proximal direction "PD" and distal direction "DD" causes the brake tube 1230 to also move in those directions within the cylindrical distal cover portion 1222. As can also be seen in FIGS. 36-39 and 41-46, the distal end 1276 of the switch bar 1270 may further have a bolt 1280 formed thereon or attached thereto. The bolt 1280 is adapted to selectively meshingly engage a rotation lock ring 1264 that comprises a series of teeth 1266 formed on or otherwise provided on the annular rib 1262. As can be seen in FIG. 36, the annular channel 117 in the cylindrical distal cover 1222 is formed by a inwardly extending flange 1226 that has a groove 1228 therethrough to receive the distal end 1276 of the switch bar 1270 therethrough. Thus, as will be discussed in further detail below, when the switch bar 1270 is moved in the distal direction "DD", the bolt 1280 can be brought into meshing engagement with the teeth 1266 of the rotation lock ring 1264 of the shroud 1260 and thereby prevent the shroud 1260 from rotating with respect to the cover 1222 and shroud 36. See FIG. 44.

Various embodiments of the surgical stapling apparatus system 1320 which, as will be described below, interfaces with the components forming the elongated body 14 to selectively apply articulation motions thereto for transfer to the disposable loading unit 16. The articulation system 1320 may include a translation member 138'. For example, the translation member 138' may include a plurality of ridges 156 which are configured to be slidably received within grooves 1261 formed along the inner walls of the shroud 1260. Engagement between ridges 156 and those grooves 1261 (FIGS. 36 and 37) prevents relative rotation of the translation member 138' and the shroud 1260 while permitting relative linear movement between those components. The distal end of translation

member 138' may include an arm 160 which includes an opening 162 configured to receive a finger 164 extending from the proximal end of articulation link 123. See FIG. 37. Also in this embodiment, the translation member 138' has an articulation pin 166 protruding therefrom that extends 5 through an articulation slot 1265 in the articulation shroud 1260. The articulation pin 166 is received in a hole 1324 (FIG. 36) formed in a linear articulation and rotation grip 1320 that is received on the shroud 1260. The articulation system may further include a linear articulation and rotation grip 1322 that may be fabricated from two grip segments 1322a, 1322b that are coupled together about the shroud 1260. The hole 1324 may be provided in the grip segment 1322a as shown in FIG. 36. Thus, when the clinician moves the grip 1322 axially in the proximal direction "PD" and distal direction "DD", the 15 translation member 138', as well as the articulation link 123, moves in those directions to effectuate articulation of the articulatable disposable loading unit.

Also in this embodiment, the brake system 1229 may be configured to prevent actuation of the articulation system 20 1320. For example, referring again to FIG. 36, the band brake 1240 may be configured to be received within spaced shoulder flanges 1267 formed on the exterior of shroud 1260 to form a brake band groove 1269. As can be seen in FIG. 36, the brake band 1240 does not form a complete ring; the ends 1242 25 of the band brake 1240 are in spaced confronting relationship relative to each other to define a cam-receiving opening 1244 therebetween. The brake band 1240 is installed within the brake band groove 1269 such that the cam opening 1242 is oriented to receive a brake cam 1330 therein. Attached to the 30 brake cam 1330 is a brake arm shift pin 1332 that extends through a brake cam hole 1334 in the shroud 1260. As can be seen in FIG. 37 the brake arm shift pin 1332 is configured to be received within a shifting groove 1234 formed in the distal end of the brake tube 1230. The linear articulation and rota- 35 tion grip 1322 which comprises a portion of the articulation system 1320 has an undercut area 1326 therein to enable the grip 1320 to move axially relative to the shroud 1260. In various embodiments, the grip segment 1322a may be provided with a series of detents 1328 that is adapted to engage 40 an indicator pin 1263 (FIG. 41) protruding from the shroud 1260 such that as the grip 1320 is axially moved on the shroud 1260, the indicator pin 1263 makes an audible click or sound as it engages the detents 1328. Five detents 1328 are illustrated in that Figure; other numbers of detents 1328 may be 45

The operation of the surgical stapling apparatus 1210 will now be described with reference to FIGS. 37-39, 41, and **42-44**. FIGS. **37-39** illustrate the stapling apparatus **1210** in the "rotation" mode wherein the outer casing 124 may be 50 selectively rotated about longitudinal axis "L-L". As can be seen in FIGS. 37 and 38, the selector switch 1292 is pivoted to the distal position wherein the switch bar 1270 is pulled in the proximal direction "PD". When the switch bar 1270 is pulled in the proximal direction, the rotation bolt 1280 is disengaged 55 from the rotation lock ring 1264 (FIG. 39) thereby permitting the shroud 1260 to rotate about longitudinal axis "L-L". As discussed above, the proximal end of casing 124 includes diametrically opposed openings 128, which are dimensioned to receive radial projections 132 formed inside the distal end 60 of shroud 1260. See FIGS. 36 and 38. Projections 132 and openings 128 fixedly secure shroud 1260 and elongated body 14 in relation to each other, both longitudinally and rotatably. Rotation of shroud 1260 with respect to handle assembly 12 thus results in corresponding rotation of elongated body 14 65 about longitudinal axis L-L with respect to handle assembly 12. Also, because the switch bar 1270 is coupled to the brake

26

tube 1230 by connector pin 1278, as the switch bar 1270 is moved in the proximal direction "PD", the brake tube 1230 also moves in the proximal direction within the cylindrical distal cover 1222. As explained above, the shift pin 1332 of the brake cam 1330 is received in a shifting groove 1234 in the brake tube 1230. When the brake tube 1230 is moved proximally, the shift pin 1332 that is a distal feature of a radius arm that in turn is rigidly affixed to the pin 1250 rotates brake cam 1330 such that it forces the ends 1242 of the brake band 1240 radially outwardly to thereby lock the linear articulation and rotation grip 1322 to the shroud 1260. The brake band 1240 prevents the grip 1322 from moving axially on the shroud 1260; however, rotation of the grip 1322 causes the shroud 1260 to rotate about axis "L-L". Thus, when the selector switch 1292 is pivoted to the distal direction, the elongated body 14 and disposable loading unit attached thereto may be rotated about the longitudinal axis "L-L" by rotating the grip 1320.

When the clinician desires to articulate the disposable loading unit, the selector switch 1292 is pivoted in the proximal direction "PD" illustrated in FIGS. 42, 43 and 46. As can be seen FIGS. 42, 43 and 46, when the selector switch 1292 is pivoted to the proximal direction, the switch bar 1270 is axially advanced in the distal direction "D-D" bringing the rotation bolt 1280 into locking engagement with the rotation lock ring 1264. When the locking bolt 1280 is engaged with the rotation locking ring 1264, the shroud 1260 (and the elongated body 14 and casing 124) are unable to rotate relative to the handle assembly 12 about the longitudinal axis "L-L". When the switch bar 1270 is moved in the distal direction, the brake tube 1230 is also moved in the distal direction "D-D" because the switch bar 1270 is attached thereto. As the brake tube 1230 moves proximally, the shift pin 1332 is caused to rotate and rotates brake cam 1330 such that it permits the ends 1242 of the brake band 1240 to move inwardly toward each other to thereby permit the grip 1320 to be moved relative to the shroud 1260. See FIG. 46. In various embodiments, an articulation pin 166 extends from translation member 138' through a slot 1265 in the shroud segment 1260a and is received in a hole 1324 in the grip segment 1322a. See FIGS. 36 and 37. Thus, when the clinician moves the rotation grip 1322 axially in the proximal direction "PD" and distal direction "DD", the translation member 138' as well as the articulation link 123 which is attached thereto by an arm 160 also moves. Thus, when the clinician moves the rotation grip 1322 axially in the proximal direction "PD" and distal direction "DD", the translation member 138' as well as the articulation link 123 also moves in those directions to effectuate articulation of the articulatable disposable loading unit. In addition, as the grip 1322 is axially moved on the shroud 1260, the indicator pin 1263 makes an audible click or sound as it engages the detents 1328 to provide the clinician with an audible indication of the progress of the articulation motion.

FIG. 46 depicts use of translation member 138 that has an upstanding arm portion 540 and an arm 546 which includes an opening 548 configured to receive a finger (not shown) extending from the proximal end of articulation link 123 (not shown). See FIGS. 4 and 11. Pin 166 is secured to translation member 138 and dimensioned to extend through the slot 1265 in the shroud and into the hole 1324 in the shroud 1322. This embodiment otherwise works the same as the embodiments depicted in FIGS. 37 and 38. Those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the aforementioned embodiment represents a vast improvement over prior instruments adapted for use with disposable loading units such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361. In particular, in the embodiments

described above, the clinician may rotate the disposable loading unit to the desired position and then lock the shroud **1260** to prevent further rotation of the shroud **1260**. The clinician may then articulate the disposable loading unit while the shroud **1260** remains locked in position. In prior units, the 5 rotation knob was free to rotate while the clinician was trying to articulate the disposable loading unit. Thus, to prevent the disposable loading unit from rotating, the clinician had to manipulate the articulation lever while being careful not to impart a rotation motion to the rotation knob. The abovedescribed embodiments solve that problem.

27

FIGS. 47-51 illustrate another surgical stapling apparatus 1410 of the present invention constructed for use with a disposable loading unit (not shown) that permits a clinician to articulate and fire the disposable loading unit with one hand. 15 More particularly and with reference to FIG. 47, the surgical instrument 1410 is substantially similar in construction as the various instruments described above, except for the articulation system 1420 as will be described in detail below. Those components that are the same as the components employed in 20 the above-mentioned embodiments will be labeled with the same numbers and those of ordinary skill in the art can refer to the disclosure set forth hereinabove that explains their construction and operation.

In one embodiment, the surgical stapling apparatus **1410** 25 may include a handle assembly **12** that has an elongated body **14** that is operably coupled to the handle assembly **12** and protrudes distally therefrom. A distal end of the elongated body **14** may be coupled to an articulatable disposable loading unit **16**. The disposable loading unit may include a tool 30 assembly **17** that is selectively articulatable about an articulation axis "AA-"AA" by articulation motions transferred thereto by the elongated body **14** as is known.

The handle assembly 12 may comprise a handle housing 36 and have a movable handle 24 operably coupled thereto that is 35 movable through actuation strokes relative to the handle housing 36. As in the above-described embodiments, actuation of the movable handle 24 may cause longitudinal actuation motions to be applied to an actuation shaft 46 which is operably coupled to a control rod 52 which comprises a 40 portion of the elongated body 14. As can be seen in FIGS. 48-51, the articulation system 1420 may include an articulation trigger 1422 that may be shaped and oriented relative to the stationary portion 22 of the handle housing 36 and the movable handle 24 to enable the clinician to actuate it with his 45 or her index finger of the hand that is grasping the handle assembly 12 and which actuates the movable handle 24. The trigger 1422 may have a drive bar portion 1424 attached thereto that has a vertical portion 1426 that is pivotally pinned to the handle housing 36 by a pivot pin 1428 such that the 50 articulation trigger 1422 may be selectively pivoted in the "G" and "H" directions about pivot pin 1428. See FIG. 49. The drive bar portion 1424 may further have a drive portion 1430 that has a slot 1432 therein adapted to receive a drive pin 1434 attached to an articulation bar 1440. As can be seen in 55 FIG. 49, the articulation bar 1440 may be provided with a pair of elongated slots 1442, 1444 that are adapted to receive portions of screws 1450, 1452, respectively. Screws 1450, 1452 extend through the elongated slots 1442, 1444, respectively and are attached to the handle housing segment 36a 60 such that the articulation bar 1440 is constrained to move longitudinally within handle housing 36 in the proximal direction "PD" and the distal direction "DD". The distal end of the articulation bar 1440 may have an articulation pin 1446 that is adapted to extend into an annular groove 139" provided in the proximal end of the translation member 138" which may be otherwise identical in construction and operation with

28

respect to translation member 138' described in detail above. That is, the translation member 138" may have a plurality of ridges 156 which are configured to be slidably received within grooves formed along the inner walls of the rotatable knob 28". Engagement between ridges 156 and those grooves prevent relative rotation of the translation member 138" and the rotatable knob 28" while permitting relative linear movement between those components. The distal end of translation member 138" may include an arm 160 which includes an opening 162 configured to receive a finger 164 extending from the proximal end of articulation link 123. See FIGS. 48 and 49. Thus, when the clinician actuates the articulation trigger 1422 in the "G" direction, the drive portion 1430 pulls the articulation bar 1440 in the proximal direction "PD" which also pulls the translation member 138" and the articulation link 123 attached thereto in the proximal direction "PD" which may thereby cause the disposable loading unit coupled thereto to articulate in the right hand direction in the manner described above and hereinbelow. When the clinician pulls the articulation trigger 1422 in the "H" direction, the drive portion 1430 pushes the articulation bar 1440 in the distal direction "DD" which also pushes the translation member 138" and the articulation link 123 attached thereto in the distal direction "DD" which may thereby cause the disposable loading unit coupled thereto to articulate in the left hand direction.

As indicated above, this embodiment may include a sensor cylinder 178' that interfaces with a sensor tube 176 and a sensor link 182 as was described above to detect whether a disposable reload unit has been coupled to the control rod 52 and prevent actuation of the articulation mechanism 1420 when no disposable reload unit has been attached. In this embodiment, however, the flange 190' of the sensor tube 178' is configured to interact with a "no reload" lockout ramp 1448 formed on the articulation bar 1440. See FIGS. 50 and 51. When no disposable loading unit has been coupled to the elongated member 14 and control rod 52, the sensor tube 178' is biased into the position illustrated in FIG. 50. As can be seen in that Figure, the no reload lockout ramp 1448 on the articulation bar 1440 is engaged with the flange 190' on the sensor tub 178' such that the articulation bar 1440 is biased laterally outward in the "I" direction. As can also be seen in that Figure, an inwardly extending locking detent 37 is formed on the handle housing segment 36a and is adapted to be received in a locking notch 1445 in the articulation bar 1440 when the flange 190' engages the no reload lockout ramp 1448 to bias the articulation bar 1440 in the "I" direction. When the detent 37 is received in the locking notch 1445, the articulation bar 1440 cannot be actuated. Thus, when no disposable loading unit is coupled to the instrument 1410, the articulation trigger 1422 cannot be actuated. When a disposable loading unit is coupled to the elongated member 14 and control rod 52 and sensor bar 176, the sensor cylinder 178' is biased in the proximal direction "PD" which causes the flange 190' to disengage the non reload lockout ramp 1448 as shown in FIG. 51 and thereby permit the articulation bar 1440 to move. Thus, the articulation trigger 1422 may be actuated when a disposable loading unit has been coupled to the stapling apparatus 1410.

Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the articulation mechanism **1420** described above enable the clinician to operate the instrument with one hand. This represents a vast improvement over those articulation mechanisms disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361 and other prior stapling apparatuses configured for use with disposable loading units.

FIGS. **52-64** disclose another surgical stapling apparatus **1510** of the present invention constructed for use with an

articulatable disposable loading unit (not shown) that permits a clinician to articulate and fire the disposable loading unit by manipulating the movable handle 24". In one embodiment, the surgical stapling apparatus 1510 may include a handle assembly 12 that has an elongated body 14 that is operably coupled to the handle assembly 12 and protrudes distally therefrom. A distal end of the elongated body 14 may be coupled to an articulatable disposable loading unit 16. The disposable loading unit may include a tool assembly 17 that is selectively articulatable about an articulation axis "A1-A1" by articulation motions transferred thereto by the elongated body 14 as is known. As will be discussed in detail below, the surgical stapling apparatus 1510 may employ a unique and novel selector arrangement 1512 that interfaces with the movable handle 24", the actuation shaft 46 and an articulation 15 system 1520. When the selector arrangement 1512 is in a "firing" orientation, manipulation of the movable handle member 24" through actuation strokes imparts a firing motion to the actuation shaft 46 and when the selector arrangement **1512** is in an "articulation" orientation, manipulation of the 20 movable handle 24" through the actuation strokes actuates the articulation system 1520. Those components that are the same as the components employed in the above-mentioned embodiments will be labeled with the same numbers and those of ordinary skill in the art can refer to the disclosure set 25 forth hereinabove that explains their construction and opera-

As can be seen in FIGS. 52 and 53, the selector arrangement 1512 may include an articulation selector switch 1522 that is located outside of the handle housing 36 to provide 30 access thereto. The articulation selector switch 1522 may be coupled to an articulation selector switch shaft 1524 that extends through the handle housing segment 36b and is attached to a rocker mount 1530 which comprises a portion of the articulation system 1520. A second articulation selector 35 switch shaft 1526 protrudes outward from the other side of the rocker mount 1530 to extend through the handle housing segment 36a for attachment to a selector switch 1522a such that the rocker mount 1530 is pivotable about rocker axis "RA" defined by the shafts **1524**, **1526**. See FIG. **60**. As can 40 be seen in FIGS. 56-58, the articulation system 1520 further includes a first articulation gear 1540 and a second articulation gear 1550 that are each freely rotatable within the rocker mount 1530. The first and second articulation gears 1540 and 1550 are oriented for selective engagement with an articula- 45 tion bar extension 1441' that comprises a portion of articulation bar 1440', which is otherwise similar to articulation bar 1440 described above. As can be seen in FIG. 55, the articulation bar extension 1441' has a series of holes 1443' therein adapted to be engaged by the first and second articulation 50 gears 1540, 1550, depending upon the orientation of the rocker mount 1530.

The selector arrangement 1512 may further include a unique and novel gear selector switch assembly 1560 for interfacing between a firing gear 1610 and an articulation 55 transfer gear train 1600 that comprises a portion of the articulation system. In various embodiments, the articulation transfer gear train 1600 may comprise a first transfer gear 1602 that is mounted to a first transfer gear shaft 1604 that is rotatably supported in sockets (not shown) in the handle housing segments 36a, 36b and a second transfer gear 1606 that is mounted on a second transfer gear shaft 1608 that is rotatably supported in sockets (not shown) in the handle housing segments 36a, 36b. In various embodiments, the gear selector switch assembly 1560 may include a function selector switch 65 1562 that has a pair of pins 1563 protruding therefrom that extend through corresponding arcuate slots 1564 in the

30

handle housing segment 36b and are attached to a drive disc 1566. See FIGS. 61 and 62. As can be seen in those Figures, the drive disc 1566 may have a series of teeth-receiving cavities 1568 therein that are adapted to selectively mesh with corresponding disc teeth 1571 in a shift disc 1570. The shift disc 1570 may be non-rotatably affixed to a stationary shaft 1574. As can be seen in FIGS. 61 and 62, an end 1575 of the stationary shaft 1574 may be received in a cavity 1577 and pinned thereto by a lock pin 1578. In various embodiments for example, the end 1575 may be molded into the handle housing segment 36a such that stationary shaft 1574 is not rotatable relative thereto. As can also be seen in FIG. 62, the shift disc 1570 may be non-rotatably pinned to stationary shaft 1574 by a shift pin 1580 that extends through a transverse slot 1576 in the stationary shaft 1574 to enable the shift disc 1570 to move axially (and non-rotatably) on the stationary shaft

As can also be seen in FIGS. 61 and 62, the gear selector switch assembly 1560 may further include a drive gear assembly 1590 that comprises a drive gear portion 1592 and an articulation drive gear portion 1594. The drive gear assembly 1590 is configured to move axially on the stationary shaft 1574 and is biased in the "J" direction by a spring 1596 that is journaled on the stationary shaft 1574.

The operation of the articulation system 1520 will now be described with reference to FIGS. 57 and 58. To commence the articulation process, the clinician actuates one of the articulation selector switches 1522a, 1522b. In one embodiment, for example, if the clinician desires to articulate the disposable loading unit to the right, the clinician pivots the articulation selector switches 1522a, 1522b downward (arrow "L" in FIG. 52). By pivoting the selector switches 1522 downward, the rocker mount 1530 is pivoted in the counterclockwise direction "CCW" in FIG. 58 to bring the second articulation gear 1550 into meshing engagement with the holes 1443' in the articulation bar extension 1441'. In the articulation mode, the gear selector switch assembly 1560 is permitted to remain in the unactuated position illustrated in FIGS. 59 and 63. When in that position, the drive gear assembly 1590 is positioned such that a handle gear 1620 attached to or otherwise molded to the movable handle 24 is in meshing engagement with the drive gear portion 1592 of the drive gear assembly 1590. In addition, the articulation drive gear portion 1594 of the drive gear assembly 1590 is in meshing engagement with the first transfer gear 1602. As can be seen in FIG. 59, when the drive gear assembly 1590 is positioned in that manner, the firing gear 1610, which is rotatably supported on a firing gear shaft 1612, is not engaged with the drive gear assembly 1590. Thus, actuation of the movable handle 24 will not affect the firing gear 1610.

When the selector switches 1522a, 1522b, 1562 are positioned in the manner described immediately above, the clinician may articulate the disposable loading unit attached to the stapling apparatus 1510 by actuating (ratcheting or pivoting) the movable handle 24. As the movable handle 24 is actuated, the handle gear 1620 rotates in the counterclockwise direction "CCW" which, in turn, causes the drive gear 1592 to rotate in the clockwise direction "CW" which, in turn, causes the first transfer gear 1602 to rotate in the counterclockwise direction "CCW" which, in turn, causes the second transfer gear 1606 to rotate in the clockwise direction "CW" which, in turn, causes the first articulation gear 1540 to rotate in the counterclockwise direction "CCW" which, in turn, causes the second articulation gear 1550 to rotate in the clockwise direction "CW" which, in turn, drives the articulation bar extension 1441' in the proximal direction "PD". See FIG. 58. As the articulation bar extension 1441' is driven in the proximal

direction "PD", the articulation bar 1440' drives the translation member 138" and the articulation link 123 attached thereto is drawn in the proximal direction "PD" which may thereby cause the disposable loading unit coupled thereto to articulate in the right hand direction in the manner described 5 above and hereinbelow. To articulate the disposable loading unit to the left, the clinician pivots the articulation selector switches 1522a, 1522b in the up direction (the "M" direction in FIG. 52). When the selector switches 1522a, 1522b are pivoted in that direction, the articulation rack 1530 is pivoted in the clockwise direction "CW" about the rack axis "RA" to thereby bring the first articulation gear 1540 into meshing engagement with the articulation bar extension 1441'. Because the first articulation gear 1540 is rotating in the clockwise direction "CW", the first articulation gear 1540 drives the articulation bar extension 1441' in the distal direction "DD" as the movable handle is actuated. As the articulation bar extension 1441' is driven in the distal direction "DD", the articulation bar 1440' drives the translation member 138" and the articulation link 123 attached thereto in the 20 distal direction "DD" which may thereby cause the disposable loading unit coupled thereto to articulate in the left hand

This embodiment may also employ a unique and novel 30 firing system generally designated as 1601, of which firing gear 1610 is a part. More particularly and with reference to FIGS. 55-60, the firing assembly 1601 may also include a pawl slide 1640 that is movably supported in a right hand rack guide 1630a formed in the right hand housing segment 36a 35 and a left hand rack guide 1630b formed in the left hand housing segment 36b as shown in FIG. 54 (the housing segments 36a, 36b have been omitted for clarity in FIG. 54). In various embodiments, the pawl slide 1640 may generally have the shape of a capital "I" with a distal cross bar portion 40 1642, central bar portion 1644 and a proximal cross bar portion 1646. The cross bar portions 1642, 1646 serve to slidingly support the pawl slide 1640 in the rack guides 1630a, 1630b such that the pawl slide 1640 is able to axially move in the proximal direction "PD" and the distal direction 45 "DD". Also in this embodiment, a drive rack 1650 may be formed on the bottom of, or otherwise attached to, the bottom of the central bar portion 1644 of the pawl slide 1640. The firing rack 1650 is oriented in meshing engagement with the firing gear 1610 as will be discussed in further detail below. 50 Also attached to the central bar portion 1644 is a pawl 42 that has a rack engagement portion 43 for driving engagement of the rack 48 on the actuation shaft 46. As shown in FIGS. 55 and 64, the pawl 42 in various embodiments may be stamped out of metal and formed in a substantially U-shape such that 55 the pawl 42 may be pivotally pinned to the central bar portion 1644 by a pivot pin 44'. A pawl spring 50' may be supported in a hole 1645 in the central bar portion 1644 to bias the pawl 42 into meshing engagement with the rack 48 on the actuation shaft 46. See FIG. 64.

direction. Also in this embodiment, the articulation bar 1440'

may employ the locking arrangement described above with

articulation bar 1440' when no disposable loading unit has

been coupled to the stapling apparatus 1510. Thus, in this

embodiment, the articulation motions are generated by actu-

ating the movable handle 24.

respect to articulation bar 1440 for preventing movement of 25

The operation of the firing system 1601 will now be described with reference to FIGS. 60 and 64. To commence the firing process, the clinician turns the gear selector switch assembly 1560 to the position depicted in FIG. 64, such that the drive gear assembly 1590 is biased in the "K" direction 65 such that the handle gear 1620 remains in meshing engagement with the drive gear 1592 and the articulation gear 1594

32

of the drive gear assembly 1590 does not mesh with the first articulation transfer gear 1602. In addition, the drive gear 1592 is in meshing engagement with the firing gear 1610 which, as described above, is in meshing engagement with the firing rack 1650. Because the articulation drive gear 1594 does not mesh with the first articulation transfer gear 1602, actuation of the movable handle 24" will not result in the generation of any articulation motions.

When selector switch 1562 is positioned in the manner described immediately above, the clinician may fire the actuation shaft 46 which, in turn, transfers firing motions to the control rod 52 coupled to the actuation shaft 46 which, in turn, transfers firing motions to the disposable loading unit coupled thereto in the manner described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361. As illustrated in FIG. 56, the actuation shaft 46 of this unique and novel embodiment is fired (or moved in the distal direction "DD") by actuating (ratcheting or pivoting) the movable handle 24. As the movable handle 24" is actuated, the handle gear 1620 rotates in the counterclockwise direction "CCW" which, in turn, causes the drive gear 1592 to rotate in the clockwise direction "CW" which, in turn, causes the firing gear 1610 to rotate in the counterclockwise direction "CCW" and drive the firing rack 1650 and pawl 42 attached thereto in the distal direction "DD". The rack engagement portion 43 of the pawl 42 is in engagement with the teeth 49 of the rack 48 on the actuation shaft 46 and thereby drives the actuation shaft 46 in the distal direction "DD". This embodiment otherwise operates as described above. In particular, the clinician continues to ratchet the movable handle 24" until the firing sequence has been completed. When the movable handle 24" is pivoted to a position adjacent the stationary handle portion 22, the clinician releases the movable handle 24" and the movable handle 24" is pivoted to the starting position by the spring 40 (described above) and then the movable handle 24" can be pivoted again for another stroke to advance the pawl 42 and the actuation shaft 46. When the movable handle 24" is released, the rack engagement tooth 43 of the pawl 42 slides over the teeth 49 on the actuation shaft rack 48 as the pawl moves in the proximal direction "PD" and then reengages the teeth 49 when the movable handle 12 is pivoted to drive the actuation shaft in the distal direction "DD".

Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the stapling apparatus 1510 is equipped with a movable handle 12 that can be used to fire the instrument as well as to articulate the disposable loading unit attached thereto. It will be further appreciated that such embodiments are able to generate higher articulation forces than another prior devices such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361.

FIGS. 65-69 illustrate an alternative articulation mechanism 1720 for axially advancing the translation member 138 to ultimately result in the longitudinal actuation of an articulation link (not shown in FIG. 65). As can be seen in FIGS. 65 and 66, the articulation mechanism 1720 may be used in connection with a rotation knob 28' which may be substantially identical to rotation knob 28 described above, except that rotation knob 28' is configured to support a articulation knob 1730 as shown. As can be seen in FIG. 66, the articulation knob 1730 may include a thumb tab 1732 that is attached 60 to a pivot shaft 1734 that extends through a hole 1736 in the rotation knob segment 28a'. The pivot shaft 1734 may have a squared portion 1735 that is adapted to be non-rotatably received in a corresponding square hole 1752 in a cam disc 1750. The translation member 138 may have an upstanding arm portion 540 that has a notch 542 therein that is sized to receive a tab (not shown) formed on the sensor cylinder (not shown) as was described above. The distal end of translation

member 138 may include an arm 546 which includes an opening 548 configured to receive a finger 164 (not shown in FIGS. 65 and 66) extending from the proximal end of articulation link 123 (not shown in FIGS. 65 and 66) as was described above. See FIGS. 4 and 11. A pin 166 that may be 5 constructed from a non-abrasive material, e.g., Teflon® or metal that has been coated with Teflon®, is secured to translation member 138 and dimensioned to be received within an arcuate-shaped cam slot 1754. Thus, as the actuation knob 1730 is rotated, the pin 166 is driven longitudinally either in 10 the proximal direction "PD" or the distal direction "DD", depending upon the direction in which the actuation knob 1730 is rotated. The longitudinal displacement of the pin 166 is illustrated in the series of FIGS. 67-69. For example, FIG. 67 illustrates the position of the cam disc 1750 and pin 166 15 when the disposable loading unit has been articulated to the left. FIG. 68 illustrates the position of the cam disc 17650 and articulation pin 166 when the disposable loading unit has not been articulated (e.g., is axially aligned with the elongated body) and FIG. 69 illustrates the position of the cam disc 1750 20 and articulation pin 166 when the disposable loading unit has been articulated to the right. In some embodiments, the arcuate cam slot 1754 may be shaped such that the ramp angle thereof relative to pin 166 throughout the entire actuation sequence is relatively low (under 15 degrees) which may 25 result in an effective articulation lock.

FIGS. 70 and 71 illustrate another unique and novel articulation mechanism 1820 and unique and novel lockable rotation system 1850 that may be used in connection with a stapling apparatus 1810 that may employ a disposable load- 30 ing unit. The articulation mechanism 1820 is constructed to axially advance the translation member 138 to ultimately result in the longitudinal actuation of an articulation link 123 (not shown in FIGS. 70 and 71) that is coupled to the translation member 138. As can be seen in FIGS. 70 and 71, the 35 articulation mechanism 1820 may be used in connection with a handle housing 36" that is formed from handle segments (handle segment 36a" is shown in FIGS. 70 and 71 with it being understood that another handle segment shaped to mate with handle segment 36a" is employed to form handle hous- 40 ing 36"). In various embodiments, the articulation mechanism 1820 is mounted to a rotatable shroud 1830 that has a flanged proximal end 1832 that is adapted to be received in an annular groove 1834 formed in the handle housing 36" such that the rotatable shroud 1830 may be selectively rotated 45 about axis "L-L" relative to handle housing 36" as will be discussed in further detail below. Although not shown in FIGS. 70 and 71, the elongated member 14 and casing 124 described above in connection with other embodiments may be attached to the rotatable shroud 1830 by radial projections 50 132 formed on the distal end of rotatable shroud 1830. See FIG. 70. Projections 132 and openings 128 in casing 124 fixedly secure rotatable shroud 1830 and elongated body 14 in relation to each other, both longitudinally and rotatably. Rotation of rotatable shroud 1830 with respect to handle housing 55 36" thus results in corresponding rotation of elongated body 14 with respect to handle housing 36".

As can be seen in FIGS. 70 and 71, the articulation mechanism 1820 may comprise an articulation ring 1822 that is threadedly attached to a series a of threads 1836 provided on 60 the rotatable shroud 1830. The translation member 138 may have an upstanding arm portion 540 that has a notch 542 therein that is sized to receive a tab (not shown) formed on the sensor cylinder (not shown) as was described above. The distal end of translation member 138 may include an arm 546 65 which includes an opening 548 configured to receive a finger 164 (not shown in FIGS. 70 and 71) extending from the

34

proximal end of articulation link 123 (not shown in FIGS. 70 and 71) as was described above. See FIGS. 4 and 11. A pin **166** that may be constructed from a non-abrasive material, e.g., Teflon® or metal that has been coated with Teflon®, is secured to translation member 138 and dimensioned to be received within an annular slot 1825 formed in the articulation ring 1822. Thus, as the articulation ring 1822 is threadedly advanced on the rotatable shroud 1830 in the proximal direction "PD", the pin 166 also drives the translation member 138 (and the articulation link 123) in the proximal direction "PD" to cause the disposable loading unit to articulate in the right hand direction. Likewise, as the articulation ring 1822 is threadedly advanced on the rotatable shroud 1830 in the distal direction "DD", the pin 166 also drives the translation member 138 (and the articulation link 123) in the distal direction "DD" to cause the disposable loading unit to articulate in the left hand direction.

The embodiment depicted in FIGS. 70 and 71 also has a unique and novel lockable rotation system 1850 which may include a lockable knob 1852 that consists of two knob segments 1852a that are coupled together by screws, glue, snap features, posts, etc. over the distal end of the handle housing 36" such that the lockable knob 1852 is rotatably and axially supported on the distal end of the handle assembly 36". As can also be seen in FIGS. 70 and 71, the distal end of the handle housing 36" has a first lock flange 1860 with a first set of radial gear teeth 1862 formed thereon. The lockable knob 1852 may also have an inwardly extending second lock flange 1854 that has a second set of radial gear teeth 1856 formed thereon. The second set of radial gear teeth 1856 are located in confronting relationship with the first set of radial gear teeth 1862 on the first lock flange 1860 such that the second radial gear teeth 1856 may selectively mesh with the first radial gear teeth 1862. A lock spring 1870 may be used to bias the lock knob 1852 in the distal direction "DD" to bring the second set of radial gear teeth 1856 into meshing engagement with the first set of radial gear teeth 1862. As can also be seen in FIGS. 70 and 71, the proximal end 1831 of the rotatable shroud 1830 has a rotation spline 1837 formed thereon configured to mesh with an inwardly extending toothed flange 1858 formed on the distal end of the lockable knob 1852. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the rotation spline 1837 and toothed flange 1858 serve to rotatably affix the lockable knob 1852 to the rotatable shroud 1830 while enabling the lockable knob 1852 to move axially relative to the rotatable shroud 1830. Thus, to rotate the rotatable shroud 1830 (and the elongate body 14 and disposable loading unit affixed thereto), the clinician biases the lockable knob 1852 in the proximal direction "PD" to disengage the second set of radial gear teeth 1856 from the first set of radial gear teeth 1862 which thereby permits the lockable knob 1852 to rotate about longitudinal axis "L-L" relative to handle housing 36". As the lockable knob 1852 is rotated, the rotatable shroud 1830 also rotates with the lockable knob 1852 by virtue of the engagement between the toothed flange 1858 and the rotation spline 1837. After the clinician has rotated the rotatable shroud 1830 to the desired position, he or she then releases the lockable knob 1852. When the lockable knob 1852 is released, the spring 1870 biases the second set of radial gear teeth 1856 into meshing engagement with the first set of radial gear teeth 1862 to retain the rotatable shroud 1830 in that position. Thus, such unique and novel arrangements solve the problems associated with rotatable knobs and articulation mechanisms employed in prior surgical instruments that are used in connection with disposable loading units. In particular, after the disposable loading unit and elongated body has been inserted into the patient, the clinician

may rotate the disposable loading unit about the longitudinal axis "L-L" relative to the handle assembly 12" to a desired orientation and then lock it in that position. Thereafter, the clinician may then articulate the disposable loading unit to the left side or right side of the longitudinal axis. In the embodiments described immediately above, the threaded engagement between the articulation ring and the rotatable knob serves to lock the disposable loading unit in the desired articulated position. As in indicated above, in prior surgical instruments that employ a rotatable knob that has an articulation knob affixed thereto, the rotation knob may move as the clinician actuates the articulation lever making it difficult to accurately position the disposable loading unit.

FIGS. 72 and 73 illustrate another unique and novel articulation mechanism 1920 mounted within a rotatable knob 28" 15 of the type of construction and operation described hereinabove. In this embodiment, the articulation mechanism 1920 may comprise an outer articulation ring 1922 that has a thrust flange 1924 formed thereon configured to be received in an annular groove 1930 formed in the rotatable knob 28" for 20 rotatably supporting the outer articulation ring 1922 in the rotatable knob 28" such that the outer articulation ring 1922 is free to rotate relative to the rotatable knob 28", but it cannot move axially relative thereto. In various embodiments, the proximal end 1923 of the outer articulation ring 1922 may 25 have radial gear teeth 1926 formed thereon for meshing engagement with a spur gear 1940 that is attached to an articulation knob 1942. As can be seen in FIG. 73, the articulation knob 1942 has a shaft 1944 attached thereto that is rotatably received in a through hole 1943 in the rotatable knob 30 28" and is non-rotatably attached to the spur gear 1940 such that rotation of the articulation knob 1942 causes the spur gear 1940 to rotate. As the spur gear 1940 is rotated, the outer articulation ring 1922 is also rotated about the longitudinal axis "L-L". Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand 35 that the outer articulation ring 1922 may be selectively rotated in the clockwise "CCW" or counterclockwise "CCW" directions about the longitudinal axis L-L, depending upon the direction of rotation of the articulation knob 1942.

As can also be seen in FIG. 72, the outer articulation ring 40 1922 has an internal thread 1928 formed therein for threaded engagement with an inner articulation ring 1950. In this embodiment, the translation member comprises a metal link 1960 that is attached or pinned to the inner articulation ring 1950 by a pin 1952 or other fastener arrangements. The metal 45 link 1960 is constrained to only move axially in the proximal direction "PD" and "distal direction "DD" because it is received within an axial groove 1962 formed in the rotatable knob 28". The distal end of the metal link 1960 includes an opening 1964 configured to receive a finger 164 extending 50 from the proximal end of articulation link 123. Thus, rotation of articulation knob 1942 will result in the axial movement of the articulation link 123 in the proximal direction "PD" or distal direction "DD" depending upon the direction of rotation of the articulation knob 1942. When the articulation link 55 123 is advanced in the distal direction "DD", it will result in the disposable loading unit being articulated to left and when the articulation link is pulled in the proximal direction "PD", it will result in the disposable loading unit being articulated to the right as was discussed above. Those of ordinary skill in the 60 art will appreciate that the threaded engagement between the inner articulation ring 1950 and the outer articulation ring 1922 will serve to retain the articulation link (and, ultimately the disposable loading unit) in the desired articulated position until the articulation knob is again rotated. It will be further 65 appreciated that the desired knob rotation can be set by the gear ratio and thread pitch.

36

FIGS. 74 and 75 depict an another alternative articulation mechanism 1920' that employs an inner articulation ring 1922' that is identical to articulation ring 1922 described above, except that articulation ring 1922' has a cam slot 1970 therein instead of the inner threads 1928. As can be seen in FIGS. 74 and 75, the metal link 1960 has an articulation pin 1966 attached thereto that rides in the cam slot 1970 in the inner articulation ring 1922'. Thus, as the inner articulation ring 1922' is rotated by means of the articulation knob 1942 as was described above, the cam slot 1970 and articulation pin 1966 received therein drives the metal link 1960 in the proximal direction "PD" and the distal direction "DD" which results in the axial movement of the articulation link 123 in those directions as was described above.

When using prior surgical stapling devices that are adapted for use with disposable loading units, often times the control rod gets inadvertently advanced out of the end of the casing of the elongated body prior to attachment of the disposable reload unit. When that happens, and the disposable reload unit is attached to the apparatus, the reload unit cannot be fired. Instead, the clinician must first retract the control rod before attaching the reload unit. This occurrence can engender confusion and results in unnecessary downtime during the operation. In addition, during the firing sequence, the firing bar may become jammed requiring the clinician to retract the firing bar which can be difficult at times depending upon the nature of the jam. The embodiment of the surgical stapling apparatus 2010 of the present invention addresses such problems.

More particularly and with reference to FIG. 76, the surgical stapling apparatus 2010 may be substantially similar in construction as the various instruments described above, except for the unique and novel retraction system 2020 as will be described in detail below. Those components that are the same as the components employed in the above-mentioned embodiments will be labeled with the same element numbers and those of ordinary skill in the art can refer to the disclosure set forth hereinabove that explains their construction and operation.

In one embodiment, the surgical stapling apparatus 2010 may include a handle assembly 2012 that has an elongated body 14 that is operably coupled to the handle assembly 2012 and protrudes distally therefrom. A distal end of the elongated body 14 may be coupled to an articulatable disposable loading unit 16 (or a non-articulatable disposable loading unit). The disposable loading unit **16** may include a tool assembly 17 that is selectively articulatable about an articulation axis "A1-"A1" by articulation motions transferred thereto by the elongated body 14 as is known. See FIG. 76. In various embodiments, the proximal end of the elongated body 14 is coupled to a rotatable knob 28 that is coupled to handle housing 2036. As can be seen in FIGS. 76 and 77, the handle housing 2036 may be formed from a right housing segment 2036a and a left housing segment 2036b that are attached together.

As shown in FIGS. 76-78, the right hand housing segment 2036a may have a removable cover 2040 that is coupled to the right housing segment 2036a by snaps, screws, pin inserts or a releasable detent post inserted into a boss. As will be discussed in further detail below, this embodiment also employs a release plate 64 (FIG. 81) of the type and construction described above which has a coupling rod 60 attached thereto. The coupling rod 60 extends through an elongated retract slot 34b in the left housing segment 2036b (FIG. 76) as well as through an elongated retract slot 34a in the removable cover 2040 (FIG. 77) to have retractor knobs 32a, 32b attached thereto as was described above. The right housing segment 2036a further has a retract slot 34a formed therein that cor-

responds with the retract slot 34a in the removable cover 2040 when the removable cover 2040 is attached thereto by snap features, adhesive, screws, etc. In this embodiment, the right housing segment 2036a may have a pair of spaced elongated guide ribs 2050 formed therein that serve to define an elon- 5 gated retract passage 2052 therebetween. Also in various embodiments, a retract slide member 2060 may be received on the coupling rod 60 and be constrained to axially move in the distal direction "DD" and proximal direction "PD" within the elongated retract passage 2052. The retraction system 2020 may further include a cable slide 2070 that is also constrained to move longitudinally within the retract passage 2052 as can be seen in FIGS. 79 and 84-86. The proximal end 2072 of the cable slide 2070 may have a notch 2074 therein to enable a proximal end 2082 of a retract cable 2080 to be 15 pinned or otherwise attached thereto. A distal end 2084 of the retract cable 2080 may be attached to a proximal end 2092 of a retraction spring 2090. The distal end 2094 of the retraction spring 2090 may be attached to a retraction spring post 2096 formed on the right housing segment 2036a. See FIGS. 78 20 and 83-85. The retraction cable 2080 may be journaled on a retract pulley 2100 that is rotatably supported on a pulley post 2102 formed on the right housing segment 2036a.

In various embodiments, the retraction system 2020 may be configured to enable the control rod 52 to be automatically 25 retracted at the end of the firing sequence or, if desired, manually retracted. For example, as can be seen in FIG. 83, a cocking lug 2110 may have a hollow cavity 2111 therein and be attached to the cable slide 2070 by a clevis-like lug mount 2112 and pin 2114 that is received within the hollow cavity 2111. As can be seen in FIG. 83, the cocking lug 2110 may further have an inner end portion 2116 that is arranged to be adjacent to the removable cover 2040 and also have a relieved area or notch 2118 formed therein. A lug spring 2120 configured as shown in FIGS. 78 and 83, may be journaled on the pin 35 2114 to bias the cocking lug 2110 about the pin 2114 in the counterclockwise "CCW" direction as shown in FIG. 83. The refraction system 2020 may further include a retraction lock assembly 2130.

The retraction lock assembly 2130 may include a lock 40 member 2132 that is pivotally pinned to the removable cover 2040 by a lock pin 2134. A lock spring 2140 configured as shown in FIGS. 82 and 83, may be journaled on the lock pin 2134 and attached to the cover 2040 by a screw 2142 or other suitable fastener such that the lock spring 2140 is biased in the 45 counterclockwise "CCW" direction in FIG. 83. As can further be seen in FIG. 83, the lock member 2132 is configured to protrude through a window 2044 in the cover 2040 and has a notched proximal end 2136 adapted to engage a notch 2046 in the cover 2040. See FIG. 83. The lock member 2132 may have 50 a distal end 2138 that is adapted to retainingly engage a notch 2076 in the proximal end 2072 of the cable slide 2070.

Operation of the surgical stapling apparatus 2010 will now be described with reference to FIGS. 84-88. FIG. 84 illustrates the surgical stapling apparatus 2010 in an initial "prefired" position wherein the retract knob 32a and the cocking knob 2110 (FIG. 80) are in the "pre-fired" position located at the proximal end of the handle housing 2036. Prior to commencing the firing sequence, the clinician may push the cocking lug 2110 in the distal direction "DD" to the cocked position shown in FIG. 85. As can be seen in that Figure, when the cocking lug 2110 is in the cocked position, the retraction spring 2090 is stretched and serves to store retraction energy therein. After the cocking lug 2110 has been moved to the cocked position, the clinician may press the firing button 82 (as was discussed above) and then commence the firing sequence by ratcheting the movable handle 24. As the clini-

38

cian advances the actuation shaft 46 in the distal direction "DD" by ratcheting the movable handle 24, the retract knobs 32a, 32b move distally with the actuation shaft 46 until they reach the position shown in FIG. 86 which is prior to the end of the firing stroke (i.e., the control rod 52 has been advanced as far as it can go in the distal direction to cause the disposable reload unit to be completed fired). If the clinician wishes to manually retract the control rod 52 prior to reaching the final firing stroke (at any time during the firing sequence), the clinician simply biases the cocking lug 2110 in the clockwise "CW" direction shown in FIG. 87 which causes the cocking lug 2110 to bias the lock member 2132 in the clockwise direction "CW" to thereby cause the distal end 2138 to move out of the locking notch 2076 in the cable slide 2070 to thereby permit the cable slide 2070 to move in the proximal direction "PD" under the force of the retraction spring 2090 and thereby force the retract slide 2060 in the proximal direction "PD". Because the retract bar 60 extend through the retract slide 2060 and is attached to the retraction plate 64, the retract bar 60 causes the retract plate 64 to retract the actuation shaft 46 (and the control rod 52) by virtue of its attachment to the actuation shaft 46.

If the clinician does not wish to manually actuate the retraction system 2020, the clinician may keep ratcheting the movable handle 24 until the firing sequence is completed. When the actuation shaft 46 has been distally advanced to its distal most position at the completion of the firing sequence, (FIG. 88) the retract slide 2060 biases the lock member 2132 to the position shown in FIG. 88 such that the distal end 2138 is moved out of retaining engagement with the notch 2076 in the cable slide 2070 which permits the cable slide 2070 to move to the proximal most retracted position under the force of the retraction spring 2090. Thus, when the retract knob 32a reaches the fully fired position, it causes the retract system 2020 to automatically retract the actuation shaft 46 and control rod 52.

Those of ordinary skill in the art will readily appreciate that these embodiments serve to avoid the problem of the control rod 52 not being fully retracted to a position wherein another disposable reload unit may be attached to the stapling apparatus. In addition, the retraction spring serves to assist the clinician in refracting the control rod, should it be necessary to do so during the firing sequence.

FIG. 89 illustrates an alternative disposable loading unit 2216 that has an elongated housing portion 250' that may include an upper housing half (not shown) and a lower housing half 252'. The distal end of the housing 250' is attached to a tool assembly 17 (FIG. 76) and removably attachable to the elongated body 14. Housing halves define a channel 253' for slidably receiving axial drive assembly 212 therein. As will be discussed further below, the drive assembly 212 includes an elongated drive beam 266 including a distal working head 268 and a proximal engagement section 270. Drive beam 266 may be constructed from a single sheet of material or, preferably, from multiple stacked sheets. Engagement section 270 may include a pair of engagement fingers 270a and 270b which may be dimensioned and configured to mountingly engage a pair of corresponding retention slots 272a formed in drive member 272. Drive member 272 may include a proximal porthole 274 configured to receive the distal end of control rod 52 when the proximal end of disposable loading unit 2216 is engaged with elongated body 14 of surgical stapling apparatus 10. In this embodiment, at least one, and preferably a pair of, energy storing members 2220 are also supported in the housing 250' as shown. Energy storing members 2220 may comprise compression springs 2222. As control rod 52 is axially advanced in the distal direction "DD", the drive mem-

ber 272 and drive beam 266 are driven in that direction compressing the springs 2222 (i.e., storing retraction energy therein). After the firing sequence has been completed or, if during the firing sequence it becomes necessary to retract the drive beam 266, the compressed springs 2222 will release the stored retraction energy and serve to assist in the retraction processes by releasing their stored energy to bias the drive beam 266 and drive member 272 in the proximal direction "PD"

Prior instruments, such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 10 5,865,361 suffer from the inability to be fired in thicker tissues (e.g., tissues with thicknesses greater than 3.5 mm) due to the increased loads applied to the firing system. Such increased loads can, for example, increase the likelihood that the firing system will fail when the knife is still in the anvil 15 and may therefore require that the end effector be cut off of the tissue. Such failure mode can have serious patient injury consequences. Various embodiments of the present invention are directed to improved actuation transfer mechanisms or assemblies that are constructed to act as a fail safe "fuse" or 20 device that would prevent advancement of the actuation shaft 46 (e.g., prevent transfer of actuation motions to the disposable loading unit) when the firing load resulting from thick tissue exceeds a predetermined magnitude.

FIG. 90 illustrates one actuation transfer assembly 100 that 25 includes a driving pawl 42' that has a pawl body portion 102 that has rack engagement member or tooth 43 that is attached to or formed on the pawl body portion 102 at an attachment area generally designated as 104. In the embodiment depicted in FIG. 90, an undercut or weakened area 45 is formed along 30 at least a portion of the attachment area 104. The characteristics of the undercut or weakened area 45 may be sized such that the tooth 43 will shear off of the driving pawl 42' or otherwise assume a non-driving position when the firing load attains a predetermined maximum value to thereby prevent 35 advancement of the actuation shaft 46—even though the manually actuatable handle member 24 continues to be actuated. In various embodiments, the predetermined maximum value may be selected so that the tooth 43 shears off or otherwise assumes a non-driving position before any other 40 components would fail or otherwise become inoperable due to the resistance experienced by the drive beam due to jamming or other restriction.

Another pawl arrangement is depicted in FIG. 91. As can be seen in that Figure, the pawl 42" has a pawl body 106 a 45 width "W" and the engagement tooth 43 has a width "W" that is less than "W", such that the engagement tooth 43 will shear or otherwise fail when the firing load exceeds a predetermined magnitude to prevent the actuation shaft 46 from being further advanced—even though the manually actuatable 50 handle member 24 continues to be actuated. In various embodiments, the pawls 42', 42" may be fabricated (molded, machined, etc.) from a single material. In other embodiments, the engagement tooth 43 may be formed separately from the pawl body 106 and may be attached thereto by a shear pin (not 55 shown) or other means such as adhesive to support the engagement tooth 43 in a position for driving engagement with the actuation shaft 46 under normal loads, yet shear off to permit the tooth 43 to pivot to a non-engaged position when the firing load exceeds a predetermined magnitude.

FIG. 92 illustrates another actuation transfer assembly 100' that includes an actuation shaft 46' that is designed to fail when the firing load exceeds a predetermined magnitude. In this embodiment, an undercut area 108 is provided between adjacent teeth 49 and is sized to form a shear area length "SL" that will facilitate in the shearing of the tooth 49 or otherwise permit the tooth 49 to drivingly disengage from the tooth 43

40

or permit the tooth 43 on the pawl 42 to slip over the tooth 49 on the rack 48' when the firing load attains or exceeds the predetermined magnitude described above. In an alternative embodiment illustrated in FIG. 93, the actuation bar 46" has a width "WB" and each tooth 49 has a width "WT" that may be less than the width "WB". The width "WT" may be sized to enable the teeth 49 to shear off of the actuation shaft 46" or otherwise fail or drivingly disengage from the tooth 43 on the pawl 42 when the firing load attains or exceeds a predetermined magnitude as was discussed above. Further, the transfer assembly may be sized to buckle or flex under appropriate load so as to disengage the teeth from the pawl at a predetermined load. The teeth on the pawl and the rack in various embodiments may be designed at a very wide range of minimum failure loads depending upon the degree of safety desired. Such minimum failure loads may be attained by altering the geometry, design and/or materials from which the teeth, adhesive, shear pins, etc. are made.

Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the foregoing described actuation transfer assembly arrangements of the present invention represent vast improvements over prior surgical instruments that are adapted to actuate disposable reload units. In particular, such actuation transfer assemblies of the present invention will prevent the clinician from advancing the cutting and stapling components in the reload unit when the reload unit has encountered firing forces that might lead to the jamming and/or failure of the cutting and stapling components to advance completely through the tissue clamped in the unit. In prior units, the clinician might be unaware that the thickness of the tissue clamped in the unit was too great to complete the procedure and unwittingly continue to advance the cutting and stapling components in the unit by actuating the handle until the handle assembly exploded or otherwise failed destroying the ability to retract the knife. If the components become jammed, the clinician may be unable to retract the components and therefor have to cut the unit from the tissue. The various arrangements of the present invention described above, address such problems.

These unique and novel features may also be effectively employed with other surgical cutting and stapling apparatuses that use a driving pawl arrangement. For example, FIGS. 93A and 93B illustrate the use of a two part pawl arrangement 2000 that can be effectively employed with the surgical instruments disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/821,277, filed Jun. 22, 2007, entitled SURGICAL STAPLING INSTRUMENTS, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,753,245. the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. In particular, the two part pawl assembly 2000 may comprise a pawl body 2010 that may be configured and otherwise operated as described in the aforementioned patent application except that, in this embodiment, the tooth portion 2020 is pivotally or otherwise movably coupled to the pawl body 2010. The tooth portion 2020 may be normally supported in a driving orientation (FIG. 93A) by a shear pin 2030 or other suitable arrangement such as adhesive, etc. that is selected to shear or otherwise fail when the firing member 2040 thereof encounters a predetermined amount of firing load or resistance during firing. FIG. 93A illustrates the tooth 60 2020 in driving engagement with the firing member 2040. FIG. 93B illustrates the position after the firing member 2040 has encountered a resistance that exceeds the predetermined firing load which thereby caused the shear pin 2030 to shear off permitting the tooth 2020 to pivot to a non-engaged position. Thus, when in the non-engaged position, the firing member 2040 cannot be advanced distally even though the firing trigger continues to be actuated.

FIGS. 94-97 illustrate a unique and novel articulatable disposable reload unit 3016 that may be employed with the surgical stapling apparatus 10 or any of the other various surgical stapling apparatuses described herein above. Referring to FIG. 96, the disposable loading unit 3016 may include a tool assembly 17 that has an anvil assembly 20 and cartridge assembly 18. Anvil assembly 20 may include anvil portion 204 that may have a plurality of staple deforming concavities (not shown) formed in the undersurface thereof. A cover plate 208 may be secured to a top surface of anvil portion 204 to define a cavity therebetween. The cavity may be dimensioned to receive a distal end of an axial drive assembly 212. A longitudinal slot 214 extends through anvil portion 204 to facilitate passage of retention flange 284 of axial drive assembly 212 into the anvil cavity. A camming surface 209 formed 15 on anvil portion 204 may be positioned to engage axial drive assembly 212 to facilitate clamping of tissue between the anvil assembly 20 and the cartridge 18. A pair of pivot members 211 formed on anvil portion 204 may be positioned within slots 213 formed in carrier 216 to guide the anvil 20 portion 204 between the open and clamped positions.

In various embodiments, cartridge assembly 18 may include a carrier 216 which defines an elongated support channel 218. See FIG. 96. Elongated support channel 218 may be dimensioned and configured to receive a staple cartridge 220. Corresponding tabs 222 and slots 224 formed along staple cartridge 220 and elongated support channel 218 may function to retain staple cartridge 220 within support channel 218. A pair of support struts 223 may be formed on staple cartridge 220 such that they are positioned to rest on 30 side walls of carrier 216 to further stabilize staple cartridge 220 within support channel 218.

Staple cartridge 220 may include retention slots 225 for receiving a plurality of fasteners and pushers as is known. A plurality of spaced apart longitudinal slots 230 extend 35 through staple cartridge 220 to accommodate upstanding cam wedges 232 of an actuation sled 234. A central longitudinal slot 282 extends along the length of staple cartridge 220 to facilitate passage of a knife blade 280. During operation of surgical stapler 10, actuation sled 234 translates through longitudinal slots 230 of staple cartridge 220 to advance cam wedges 232 into sequential contact with pushers operably supported in the slots 225, to cause pushers (not shown) to translate vertically within slots 225 and urge the fasteners associated with the pushers (not shown) from slots 225 into 45 the staple deforming cavities of the anvil assembly 20.

Various embodiments may include a mounting assembly 202 that may comprise upper and lower mounting portions 236 and 238. In one embodiment, the upper mounting portion 236 may be provided with a pair of trunnions 237 that are 50 adapted to be pivotally received within holes 219 in the side walls of the carrier 216. A pair of anti-buckling springs 241 may be supported in corresponding cavities formed in the mounting assembly 202 to provide support to the laminated knife assembly within the mounting assembly 202. A proximal portion of mounting assembly 202 may be non-rotatably mounted in a distal body adapter 243 as shown in FIG. 96.

Housing portion 200 of disposable loading unit 3016 may include an upper housing half 250 and a lower housing half 252. The proximal end of housing half 250 may include 60 engagement nubs 254 for releasably engaging elongated body 14 (FIG. 94) and an insertion tip 193. Nubs 254 form a bayonet type coupling with the distal end of body 14 as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361.

As can also be seen in FIG. 96, axial drive assembly 212 65 may include an elongated drive beam 266 including a distal working head 268 and a proximal engagement section 270.

42

Drive beam 266 may be constructed from a single sheet of material or, preferably, from multiple stacked sheets. Engagement section 270 may include a pair of engagement fingers 270a and 270b which may be dimensioned and configured to mountingly engage a pair of corresponding retention slots 272a formed in drive member 272. Drive member 272 may include a proximal porthole (not shown) configured to receive the distal end 276 of control rod 52 (described above) when the proximal end of disposable loading unit 3016 is engaged with elongated body 14 of surgical stapling apparatus 10.

The distal end of drive beam 266 may be defined by a vertical support strut 278 which supports a knife blade 280, and an abutment surface 283 which engages the central portion of actuation sled 234 during a stapling procedure. Surface 285 at the base of surface 283 may be configured to receive a support member 287 slidably positioned along the bottom of the carrier 216. Knife blade 280 may be positioned to translate slightly behind actuation sled 234 through a central longitudinal slot 282 in staple cartridge 220 to form an incision between rows of stapled body tissue. To provide support to the drive beam 266 within the housing 200 as the drive beam 266 is advanced axially, a blade stabilizing member 290 may be mounted within the housing 200.

A retention flange 284 may project distally from vertical strut 278 and may support a pair of cylindrical cam rollers 286 at its distal end. Cam rollers 286 may comprise pressed in or welded in pins and be dimensioned and configured to engage camming surface 209 on anvil body 204 to clamp anvil portion 204 against body tissue. A pair of springs 207 may be provided between the proximal end of the anvil portion 204 and the upper mounting portion 236 to bias the anvil assembly 20 to a normally open position.

The reload unit 3016 depicted in FIGS. 94-97 employs a "passive" articulation arrangement. As can be seen in those FIGS., the reload unit 3016 includes a flexible articulation member 300 that is coupled to a housing assembly 200 by, for example, a proximal body collar 301. The flexible articulation member 300 has a body portion 301 that may be fabricated from polyethylene, poly propylene or other suitable materials, for example, and include a plurality of kerfs 302 separated by ribs 304. In various embodiments, the kerfs 302 and ribs 304 may be equally spaced along the flexible articulation member 300 thereby promoting a continuous bend radius when the flexible articulation member is articulated. A flexible articulation member 300 having multiple bend radii may be achieved by providing unequal spacing between the kerfs 302 and the ribs 304. For example, such arrangement may be achieved by spacing the ribs 304 more closely at one end and farther apart at the other end. As will be appreciated by those of ordinary skill in the art, increasing the spacing of the kerfs 302 and/or the ribs 304 reduces the bend radius of the section having increased spacing, more closely approximating a pivot point bend connection. Conversely spacing the kerfs 3402 and/or ribs 304 more closely results in a more gradual bend, having a larger bend radius. Alternatively, the flexible articulation member 300 may be fabricated from a combination of materials, the exterior of which may be slotted stainless steel, which will function in a similar manner to the above-mentioned plastics and polymeric materials.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIGS. 94-97, the kerfs 302 comprise annular grooves that extend at least partially around the perimeter of the flexible articulation member 300. The kerfs 302 preferably, however, comprise semi-annular grooves which are separated by a central longitudinal spine 306 passing down the longitudinal axis L-L of the flexible articulation member 300 such that a first plurality of ribs are formed on one lateral side of the spine 306 and a second

plurality of ribs are formed on another lateral side of the spine 306. This spine 306 assists in providing stiffening to the flexible articulation member 300 and accommodates a slot 310 therethrough for receiving the surgical tools, such as the drive assembly 212. The longitudinal spine 306 may run the 5 entire longitudinal length of the flexible articulation member 300. The flexible articulation member 300 may also include a pair of side slots 314 passing through each rib 304 on each lateral side for receiving a corresponding articulation plate 320. See FIG. 96. Such articulation plates 320 may be fabricated from a material that is relatively inelastic. That is, the plates 320 may be fabricated from a material that retains its position after bending. Articulation plates 320 may be fabricated from materials such as, for example, lead, copper, stainless steel, titanium, etc.

The disposable loading unit 3016 is sized for insertion, in a non-articulated state as depicted in FIGS. 94 and 95, through a trocar cannula passageway to a surgical site in a patient (not shown) for performing a surgical procedure. For example, the disposable loading unit 3016 may be sized to be inserted 20 through a gastroscope or colonoscope. After the tool assembly 17 portion of the disposable loading unit 3016 has been inserted through the trocar cannula passageway, the clinician can move the tool assembly 17 to a desired articulated orientation by "passively" bringing the tool assembly 17 into con- 25 tact with the organ or other portion of the body or another medical instrument 330 e.g., graspers—FIG. 97) to apply an external force to the tool assembly 17 to cause it to articulate within a plane relative to the housing portion 200 of the disposable loading unit 3016. The person of ordinary skill in 30 the art will appreciate once the tool assembly 17 is articulated to the desired position, the articulation plates 320 serve to retain the tool assembly 17 in that configuration. The tool assembly 17 can be articulated through an angle "PA" as illustrated in FIG. 97.

FIGS. 98-101 illustrate another reload unit 3016' embodiment of the present invention. Reload unit 3016' is substantially identical to reload unit 16, except that reload unit 3016' is constructed to be passively articulated as well as actively articulated. As can be seen in FIGS. 98 and 99, the reload unit 40 **3016**' includes a first articulation joint **340** that is formed from a mounting assembly 202' that includes a distal portion 206 and a proximal portion 226 that is pivotally coupled thereto. In various embodiments, the distal portion 206 includes an upper mounting portion 208 and a lower mounting portion 45 210. A pivot pin 244 may be formed on each of the mounting portions 206', 208' to define a pivot axis "A1" which may be substantially perpendicular to the longitudinal axis "L'L' of the disposable reload unit 3016'. The proximal portion 226 of the mounting assembly 202' may comprise an upper mount- 50 ing portion 236' and a lower mounting portion 238'. The distal portion 206 of the mounting member 202' and the proximal portion 226 of the mounting member 202' may be pivotally coupled together by a pair of coupling members 246. Coupling members 246 each have a hole 247 therethrough for 55 receiving a corresponding pin 244 therethrough. The proximal end 248 of each coupling member 246 is configured to be interlockingly received in a corresponding groove 251 formed in the upper mounting portion 236' and lower mounting portion 238. The proximal portion 226 of mounting 60 assembly 202' may be non-rotatably mounted in a distal body adapter 243 as shown in FIG. 99. Housing portion 200 of disposable loading unit 3016' may include an upper housing half 250 and a lower housing half 252. The proximal end of housing half 250 may include engagement nubs 254 for 65 releasably engaging elongated body 14 (not shown in FIG. 99) and an insertion tip 193. Nubs 254 form a bayonet type

44

coupling with the distal end of body 14 which will be discussed in further detail below. Housing halves 250 and 252 define a channel 253 for slidably receiving axial drive assembly 212 therein. A pair of springs 207 may be provided between the proximal end of the anvil portion 204 and the upper mounting portion to bias the anvil assembly 20 to a normally open position.

This embodiment may also employ a flexible articulation member 300' that may be substantially similar to the flexible articulation member 300 described above, except for the differences noted below. The distal end of the flexible articulation member 300' may be non-rotatably affixed to the distal body adapter 243 and the proximal end of the flexible articulation member 300' may be non-rotatably affixed to the proximal body collar 301 that is attached to the housing portion 200. In this embodiment, an articulation link 256' may be employed to also enable the user to actively articulate the tool assembly 17. Articulation link 256' may have an elongated flexible wire portion 450 that terminates in a distal hook portion 452. The wire portion 450 may be received in a lumen 420 in the flexible articulation member 300'. The hooked end 452 may be pinned between distal portion 206 and lower mounting portion 210 by a pin affixed therebetween. See FIG. 99. The flexible wire portion 450 may be attached to a rod portion 451 that has a tab or other hook portion 258' that is configured for hooking engagement with a distal hook 165 formed on the distal end of the first articulation link 123 in a known manner as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361. See FIG. 10. Such reload unit 3016' arrangement may be passively articulated using flexible articulation member 300' about angle "PA" in the manner described above through a range of travel "PA" or, if desired, the clinician may actively articulate the tool assembly 17 thereof about the first articulation axis "A1-A1" through a range of travel "AA" by acti-35 vating the articulation lever 30 in the manner described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,865,361. See FIG. 101.

FIGS. 102-104 illustrate another reload unit 3016" embodiment of the present invention. Reload unit 3016" may be substantially identical to reload unit 3016', except that reload unit 3016" is constructed with two active articulation links 256R, 256L that enables the articulation link 300 to be actively pulled on one side while being actively pushed on the opposite side. As can be seen in FIG. 103 articulation links 256R and 256L may have a distal plate portion 430 that is sized to extend through a corresponding side slot 314 in the articulation member 300. A thrust attachment feature 432 may be formed on the distal end of each distal plate portion 430 to retain the distal plate portion 430 within its respective side slot 314. In alternative embodiments, the thrust feature may be molded into the articulation member 300 or other attachment arrangements may be used. Articulation link 256R, 256L may further have an elongated extension portion 334R, 334L that terminates in a hook portion 336R, 336L, respectively. In various embodiments, the articulation links 256R, 256L may be fabricated from metal or a series of laminated or stacked plates.

Referring to FIG. 104, there is shown a control rod assembly 125' that may be substantially similar to control rod assembly 125 described above, except that control rod assembly 125' includes a right articulation link 123R and a left articulation link 123L. The right articulation link 123R may have a distal hook 165R formed thereon for detachable engagement with the hook portion 336R of the articulation link 256R in the disposable loading unit 3016". See FIG. 103. Likewise, the left articulation link 123L may have a distal hook portion 165L formed thereon for detachable engagement with the hook portion 336L of the articulation link 256L

in the disposable loading unit 3016". The right articulation link 123R may further have a finger 164R protruding from its proximal end, and the left articulation link 123L may have a finger 164L protruding from its proximal end. Although not specifically illustrated in FIG. 103, a linkage bar, gear train, 5 etc. may be employed to movably couple the fingers 164R, 164L to the arm 160 attached to the translation member 138' such that as the translation member 138' is axially advanced in the distal "DD" direction as described in detail above, the right articulation links 123R and 256R are advanced in the distal direction "DD" and the left articulation links 123L and 256L are pulled in the proximal direction "PD" to thereby cause the tool assembly 17 to pivot about the first articulation axis "A1-A1" to the right of the longitudinal axis L-L as illustrated in FIG. 101 or visa-versa. Likewise, in various embodiments, when the translation member 138' is advanced in the proximal direction "PD", the right articulation links 123R and 256R are pulled in the proximal direction "PD" and the left articulation links 123L and 256L are advanced in the distal direction "DD" to thereby cause the tool assembly 17 to 20 pivot to the left of the longitudinal axis L-L or visa-versa. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that such "pushing" and "pulling" action results in less stresses being applied to a single articulation link than those prior articulation arrangements that only employ a single articulation link. 25 The flexible articulation member 300' may require more force to bend or flex as opposed to the pivot pin arrangement like in

FIGS. 105-107 illustrate another reload unit 3016' embodiment of the present invention. Reload unit 3016' is essentially 30 a combination of reload units 3016 and 3016' in that reload unit 3016'' employs the articulation link 256' and the articulation links 256R and 256L that enables the articulation link 300' to be passively articulated through a range of travel "PA" and actively articulated through an additional range of travel 35

FIGS. 108-111 illustrate another surgical stapling apparatus 4010 of the present invention that is constructed for use with a disposable loading unit. FIG. 108 depicts a disposable loading unit 16 that has a first articulation joint 340 of the type 40 and construction described above that enables the tool assembly 17 to pivot about a first pivot axis A1-A1 relative to the disposable loading unit housing 200 that is attached to the surgical stapling apparatus 4010. The surgical stapling apparatus 4010 may have aspects and components that are sub- 45 stantially similar to the aspects and components of the various stapling apparatus embodiments described above, except for the unique and novel articulation system 4012, various configurations of which, will be described in detail below. Those components that are the same as the components employed in 50 the above-mentioned surgical stapling apparatus embodiments will be labeled with the same element numbers and those of ordinary skill in the art can refer to the disclosure set forth hereinabove that explains their construction and operation. As can be seen in FIG. 108, the articulation system 4012 55 may include an intermediate articulation joint 4020 that is situated in the elongated body assembly 4014 between the disposable loading unit 16 and the handle assembly 12 such that the disposable loading unit 16 may be selectively pivoted relative to the handle assembly 12 about a second articulation 60 axis A2-A2. As illustrated in FIG. 108, the second articulation axis A2-A2 is substantially transverse to the longitudinal axis L-L and the first articulation axis A1-A1.

As can be seen in FIGS. 108 and 109, the elongated body assembly 4014 may comprise a distal body segment 4030 and 65 a proximal body segment 4040 that are coupled together at the intermediate articulation joint 4020. The articulation system

46

4012 may further include a translation member 138 that has an upstanding arm portion 540 that has a notch 542 therein that is sized to receive a tab 544 formed on the sensor cylinder 178. The distal end of translation member 138 may include an arm 546 which includes an opening 548 configured to receive a finger 164 extending from the proximal end of articulation link 4050. A pin 166 that may be constructed from a nonabrasive material, e.g., Teflon® or metal coated with Teflon®, is secured to translation member 138 and dimensioned to be received within stepped camming surface 148 (shown in FIG. 11). The operation of those components was described above.

FIG. 110 illustrates an intermediate articulation joint embodiment 4020 of the present invention. As can be seen in that Figure, the distal body segment 4030 is hollow and has a proximal end 4031 that has two proximally protruding lugs 4032 formed thereon. Each lug 4032 may have a pin 4034 protruding therefrom and at least one locking rib 4036 formed thereon. The proximal body segment 4040 is hollow and, as can be seen in FIG. 109, has a proximal end 4041 that has openings 128 for receiving a corresponding radial projection 132 (shown in FIG. 10) formed on the rotatable knob 28 as was described above. As can be seen in FIG. 110, the distal end 4042 of the proximal body segment 4040, may have a pair of distally protruding lugs 4044 that each have a pin receiving hole 4046 therethrough for receiving a corresponding pin 4034 on the distal body segment 4030 to enable the distal body segment 4030 to pivot relative to the proximal body segment 4040. Each lug 4044 may have a series of radial grooves 4048 formed thereon to mesh in confronting engagement with the corresponding locking ribs 4036 on the lugs 4032. Thus, when assembled together, the pins 4034 and holes 4046 serve to define the second articulation axis A2-A2 and are loosely fitted to enable the distal body segment 4030 to be pivoted to a desired position relative to the proximal body segment 4040 by applying a force to the distal body segment 4030 while keeping the proximal body segment 4040 stationary or visa-versa. The interaction between the locking ribs 4036 and the grooves 4048 serve to retain the distal body segment 4030 in the desired position relative to the proximal body segment 4040 after the articulation force has been discontinued. In alternative embodiments, the locking ribs 4036 may be formed on the distally protruding lugs 4044 and the radial grooves 4048 may be formed on the proximally protruding lugs 4032. In still other embodiments, at least one locking rib 4036 may be formed on one lug 4032 and radial grooves 4048 may be provided on the lug 4044 attached thereto and at least one locking rib 4036 may be provided on the other lug 4044 and the grooves 4048 provided on the lug 4032 attached to that lug 4044. When coupled together by the intermediate articulation joint 4020, the distal body segment 4030 and the proximal body segment 4040 of the elongated body assembly 4014 define the longitudinal

As indicated above, the articulation system 4012 may further comprise an articulation link 4050 that includes a proximal portion 4052 that has a finger 164 protruding therefrom that is configured to be received in the opening 548 in the arm 546 of the translation member 138. See FIG. 109. The articulation link 4050 may further have a distal portion 4054 that is pivotally pinned to the proximal portion 4052 such that the distal portion 4054 can pivot relative to the proximal portion 4052 about an articulation axis A2'-A2'. The distal end of the distal portion 4054 has a distal hook 165 formed thereon for detachable engagement with the hook portion of the articulation link in the disposable loading unit 16 in a known manner. As can also be seen in FIG. 109, this embodiment may employ a hollow sensor tube 4060 that has a distal

portion 4062 that is pivotally coupled to a proximal portion 4064 for pivotal travel relative thereto about an articulation axis A2"-A2". The distal portion 4062 and the proximal portion 4064 of the sensor tube 4060 may be loosely coupled together to enable the sensor tube 4060 to accommodate some axial misalignment of components. For example, in various embodiments, the sensor tube portions 4062 and 4064 may be coupled to permit a  $\pm 0.125$ " axial movement of those components relative to each other. The sensor tube 4060 may operate in the same way as was described above with respect to sensor tube 123 and may have a control rod locking mechanism (not shown) of the type described above attached thereto

As can also be seen in FIG. 109, the articulation system 15 4012 may include a control rod assembly 4070 that is similar in operation to control rod 52 above, except for the articulation segment 4074 that interconnects a distal portion 4072 and a proximal portion 4076. The articulation segment 4074 may comprise a series of laminated metal strips that will enable the 20 control rod assembly 4070 to bend as the elongated body assembly 4014 is articulated about the intermediate articulation joint 4042, yet be sufficiently stiff to axially transmit the firing forces from the handle assembly 12 to the disposable loading unit 16. Other flexible joint arrangements could also 25 be employed. In addition, an O-ring 4080 may be provided between the proximal portion 4076 of the control rod assembly 4070 and the sensor tube 4060 to provide additional support to the control rod assembly 4070 therein. When assembled together, those of ordinary skill in the art will 30 appreciate that the articulation link 4050 and the sensor tube 4060 are supported within the elongated body assembly 4014 such that the axes A2"-A2" and A2'-A2' substantially coincide with the second articulation axis A2-A2. Likewise, the control rod assembly 4070 is supported within the elongated 35 body assembly 4014 such that the articulation segment 4074 spans the intermediate articulation joint 4020.

FIG. 111 depicts use of the surgical stapling apparatus 4010 in an "open" surgery setting wherein the disposable loading unit 16 and elongated body assembly 4014 are 40 inserted into the patient through an open incision in the tissue "T". As can be understood from reference to that Figure, the tool assembly 17 may be selectively articulated about the first articulation axis A1-A1 by manipulating the articulation lever 30 as was described above. The disposable loading unit 16 45 may also be pivoted about the second articulation axis A2-A2 relative to the proximal body segment 4040 of the elongated body assembly 4014 and handle assembly 12 by "passively" bringing the tool assembly 17 into contact with the organ or other portion of the body or by grasping the disposable reload 50 unit 16 with another surgical instruments such as, for example, graspers (not shown) to apply an external force to the tool assembly 17 to cause it to articulate about the second articulation axis A2-A2. The person of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that once the tool assembly 17 is articulated to 55 the desired position about the second articulation axis A2-A2, it is retained in that position by virtue of the engagement between the locking ribs 4036 and radial grooves 4048 as described above. To enable the stapling apparatus 4010 to be used endoscopically through a conventional trocar 4000 as 60 shown in FIG. 112, the intermediate articulation joint 4020 may be provided adjacent the rotation knob 28 such that the articulation joint 4020 can remain external to the trocar 4000 to enable the handle assembly 12 to be pivoted about the second articulation axis A2-A2, relative to the portion of the 65 surgical stapling apparatus 4010 protruding into the patient through the trocar 4000.

48

FIGS. 113-115 illustrate an articulation system 5012 that may be employed with various surgical stapling apparatuses of the present invention. Those components that are the same as the components employed in the above-mentioned embodiments will be labeled with the same element numbers and those of ordinary skill in the art can refer to the disclosure set forth hereinabove that explains their construction and operation. The articulation system 5012 may include an intermediate articulation joint 5020 in the elongated body assembly 5014 that facilitates pivotal travel of the disposable reload unit 16 relative to the handle assembly 12 about a second articulation axis A2-A2 that is substantially transverse to the longitudinal axis L-L and the first articulation axis A1-A1. The elongated body assembly 5014 may comprise a distal body segment 5030 and a proximal body segment 5040 that are coupled together at the intermediate articulation joint 5020. As shown in FIG. 114, the articulation system 5012 may further include a translation member 138 that has an upstanding arm portion 540 that has a notch 542 therein that is sized to receive a tab 544 formed on the sensor cylinder 178. The distal end of translation member 138 may include an arm 546 which includes an opening 548 configured to receive a finger 164 extending from the proximal end of articulation link 4050. A pin 166 that may be constructed from a nonabrasive material, e.g., Teflon® or metal coated with Teflon® is secured to translation member 138 and dimensioned to be received within stepped camming surface 148 (shown in FIG. 11). The operation of these components was described above.

As further shown in FIG. 114, the distal body segment 5030 is hollow and has a proximal end 5031 that has two proximally protruding lugs 5032. Each lug 5032 has a pin 5034 protruding therefrom. The proximal body segment 5040 is hollow and has an opening 128 for receiving a corresponding radial projection 132 formed on the rotatable knob 28 as was described above. See FIGS. 114 and 115. The distal end 5042 of the proximal body segment 5040 may have a pair of distally protruding lugs 5044 that each have a pin receiving hole (not shown) therethrough for receiving a corresponding pin 5034 on the distal body segment 5030, to enable the distal body segment 5030 to pivot relative to the proximal body segment 5040. In various embodiments, the intermediate articulation joint 5020 may be formed with the radial grooves 4048 and locking ribs 4036 as was described above. The intermediate articulation joint 5020 in other embodiments may be made without such radial grooves and locking ribs.

The articulation system 5012 illustrated in FIGS. 113-115 is an "active" articulation system and may include an articulation bar 5050 that has a distal end 5052 that is pinned or otherwise attached to the distal body segment 5030 by a pin 5054. As shown in FIG. 114, the articulation bar 5050 may ride in an elongated bar slot 5043 provided in the proximal body segment 5040 of the elongated body assembly 5014. To provide additional support to the articulation bar 5050, a shroud 5080 may be placed over the proximal body segment 5040. See FIGS. 113 and 115. The articulation bar 5050 may have a proximal end 5056 that is integrally formed with or otherwise non-movably attached to a stabilizing collar 5060. The stabilizing collar 5060 may be sized to fit about the proximal body segment 5040 and have a base portion 5062 attached thereto that is attached to or formed with a button post 5064 that terminates in an articulation button 5066. As can be seen in FIGS. 114 and 115, the base portion 5062 may be formed with two upwardly extending lock detents 5068 that are adapted to retainingly engage locking racks 5072 formed on two locking plates 5070 that are non-movably

supported in the rotation knob 28. As shown in FIGS. 114 and 115, two locking plates 5070 may be employed—one on each side of the button post 5064.

Referring to FIG. 113, to articulate the distal body segment 5030 as well as the distal portion 4072 of the control rod 5 assembly 4070 (and the disposable loading unit attached thereto) in the right direction "RD" about the second articulation axis A2-A2, the clinician simply slides the articulation button 5066 in the distal "D-D' direction. To articulate the distal body segment 5030, distal portion 4072 of the control rod assembly 4070 and the disposable loading unit in the left direction "LD", the clinician slides the articulation button 5066 in the proximal direction "PD". Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the articulation system 5020 may be effectively employed with surgical stapling appara- 15 tuses that are adapted to receive articulatable and non-articulatable disposable reload units. The articulation system 5012 depicted in FIGS. 113-115 is well adapted for use in open surgical applications. The articulation system 5012' depicted in FIG. 116 may be better suited for endoscopic applications. 20 As can be seen in that Figure, the articulation joint 5020 is closer to the rotation knob 28 such that when in use, the articulation joint 5020 is external to the trocar through which the distal body segment 5030 of the elongated body assembly 5014 extends.

FIGS. 117-121 illustrate a unique and novel "active" articulation system 6012 that may be used in connection with various surgical stapling apparatuses adapted for use with disposable loading units. Those components of the articulation system 6012 that are the same as the components 30 employed in the above-mentioned embodiments will be labeled with the same element numbers and those of ordinary skill in the art can refer to the disclosure set forth hereinabove that explains their construction and operation. In various embodiments, the articulation system 6012 includes a rota- 35 tion knob assembly 6028 that, except for the differences noted below, is similar to rotation knob 28 described above. As can be seen in FIG. 118, the rotation knob 6028 has an articulation shroud extension 6030 that has a distal articulation ball 6032 formed thereon. In various embodiments, the rotation knob 40 assembly 6028 may be formed from two segments 6028a and 6028b that are molded from plastic or other suitable material and which may be interconnected by, for example, snap features, screws, adhesive, etc. See FIG. 117. Rotatably received on the distal articulation ball 6032 is a distal body segment 45 6040 whose proximal end 6042 forms an articulation socket 6044 that may be formed from cover segments 6040a and 6040b that may be interconnected by snap features, adhesive, etc. As illustrated in FIG. 118, the articulation system 6012 may also include a translation member of the type and con- 50 struction described above which is configured to receive a finger 164 extending from the proximal end of articulation link 4050'. Articulation link 4050' is similar to articulation link 4050 described above except that the articulation link 4050' has a flexible connector portion (coil spring, etc.) 6025 55 formed therein.

As can be seen in FIG. 118, the articulation system 6012 may further comprise a hollow sensor tube 6060 that has a distal portion end 6062 that is coupled to a proximal portion 6064 by a flexible connector (coil spring, etc.) 6066. The 60 sensor tube 6060 may operate in the same way as was described above with respect to sensor tube 123 and may have a control rod locking mechanism (not shown) of the type described above attached thereto. As can also be seen in FIG. 118, the articulation system 6012 may include a control rod 65 assembly 6070 that is similar in operation to control rod 52 above, except for the flexible connector segment 6074 that

50

interconnects a distal portion 6072 and a proximal portion 6076. The flexible connector segment 6074 may comprise a coil spring, etc. that will enable the control rod assembly 6070 to bend during articulation, yet be sufficiently stiff to axially transmit the firing forces from the handle assembly 12 to the disposable loading unit 16. As can be seen in FIGS. 118 and 119, the control rod assembly 6070 extends through the sensor tube 6060 and the proximal end portion 6076 is supported therein by an O-ring 6068. To provide additional axial support to the proximal portion 6076 of the control rod assembly 6070 and the flexible connector segment 6074, a proximal firing rod tube 6080 may be employed. See FIGS. 118 and 119. When assembled together, those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the flex connector portion 6025 of articulation link 4050', flexible connector portion 6066 of the sensor tube 6060 and the flexible connector segment 6074 are supported within the articulation ball 6032 as shown in FIG. 119.

As can be seen in FIGS. 118 and 119, the articulation system 6012 further comprises a articulation handle 6090 that is movably supported on the distal end 6034 of the shroud extension 6030. In various embodiments, the articulation handle 6090 may be formed from two arcuate segments **6090***a* and **6090***b* that are coupled together, by, for example, screws 6091 or other suitable fastener arrangements. The articulation handle 6090 is coupled to two diametrically opposed horizontal articulation bands 6100 and two diametrically opposed vertical articulation bands 6110. See FIG. 118, referring now to FIGS. 120 and 121, in various embodiments, the proximal end 6102 of each horizontal articulation band 6100 may be pivotally coupled to a horizontal articulation pin 6104. Likewise the proximal end 6112 of each vertical articulation band 6110 may be pivotally coupled to a vertical articulation pin 6114. FIGS. 120 and 121, illustrate one form of attaching the proximal end 6102 of a horizontal articulation band 6100 to a horizontal articulation pin 6104 as well as of attaching the proximal end 6112 of a vertical articulation band 6110 to a vertical articulation pin 6114. As can be seen in those Figures, a ball connector 6120 may be coupled to the distal ends 6102, 6112 and be rotatably received in a corresponding socket 6108, 6118 in the horizontal and vertical articulation pins 6104, 6114, respectively. The horizontal articulation pins 6104 may extend through diametrically opposed horizontal slots 6036 (FIG. 118) in the proximal end portion 6034 of the shroud extension 6030 to be received in holes 6092 in the articulation handle 6090. Similarly, the vertical articulation pins 6114 extend through vertical slots 6038 formed in the proximal end portion 6034 of the shroud extension 6030 to be received in holes 6094 in the articulation ring 6090.

In various embodiments, the horizontal articulation bands 6100 and the vertical articulation bands 6110 may comprise metal bands that will bend or flex about their weak axis (i.e., the axis that extends transversely to their length), but will not bend or flex in their strong axis (i.e., their elongated axis extending along their length). To provide support to the articulation bands 6100, 6110 along their respective lengths, the horizontal articulation bands 6100 may be movably supported in elongated horizontal slots 6033 formed in the elongated shroud 6030. The distal end 6106 of each horizontal articulation band 6100 may have a distal articulation pin 6109 protruding therefrom that extends through a corresponding horizontal slot 6037 in the ball portion 6032 of the elongated shroud 6030 to be coupled to the distal body segment 6040. In various embodiments, the distal articulation pin 6109 extends through a hole in the corresponding distal end 6106 of the horizontal articulation band 6100 to enable the distal end

.

6106 thereof to rotate there around. Similarly, the distal end 6116 of each vertical articulation band 6110 may have a distal articulation pin 6119 protruding therefrom that extends through a corresponding vertical slot 6039 in the ball portion 6032 of the elongated shroud 6030 to be coupled to the distal body segment 6040. See FIG. 119. The distal articulation pins 6119 may extend through a hole in the distal end 6116 of a corresponding vertical articulation band 6110 to enable the distal end 6116 to rotate therearound.

51

Although not specifically illustrated in FIGS. 117-118, 10 those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the distal body segment 6040 may be configured for operable attachment to an articulatable disposable loading unit or a nonarticulatable disposable loading unit in the manner described above or in the manner that is known in the art. However, in this embodiment, the clinician can selectively articulate the distal body segment 6040 and the disposable loading unit attached thereto by selectively pivoting the articulation handle 6090 on the proximal end 6034 of the shroud extension 6030. For example, FIG. 119 illustrates the articulation 20 handle 6090 pivoted to a position wherein the distal body segment 6040 is pivoted in the vertical direction "VD". To pivot the distal body segment 6040 in a horizontal direction (the direction perpendicular to the direction VD depicted in FIG. 119), the clinician first brings the articulation handle 25 back to a vertical neutral position (wherein the distal body segment 6040 is coaxial with the shroud extension 6030 and then the clinician pivots the articulation handle such that one side portion of the handle 6090 moves in the distal direction, while the other side moves in the proximal direction (repre- 30 sented by arrows "DD" and "PD" in FIG. 117). Such active articulation comprises substantially bi-planar articulation. That is, the distal body segment 6040 and the disposable loading unit coupled thereto can only be selectively articulated through a vertically extending plane or through a hori- 35 zontally extending plane that is substantially orthogonal to the vertically extending plane. The distal body segment 6040 and the disposable loading unit cannot be articulated in the vertical and horizontal directions at the same time. However, those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the rota-40 tion knob 6028 by virtue of its rotatable attachment to the handle assembly facilitates selective rotation of the distal body segment 6040 and the disposable loading unit coupled thereto about the longitudinal axis L-L.

FIGS. 122 and 123 illustrate another surgical stapling 45 apparatus embodiment 7010 of the present invention that employs a passive articulation system 7012. As can be seen in those Figures, the passive articulation system 7012 may comprise a rotation knob 7028 that is somewhat similar to rotation knob 28 described above, except for the differences discussed 50 below. Those components of the surgical stapling apparatus 7010 that are the same as the components employed in the above-mentioned embodiments will be labeled with the same element numbers and those of ordinary skill in the art can refer to the disclosure set forth hereinabove that explains their 55 construction and operation. As can be seen in FIG. 123, the rotation knob 7028 has an articulation socket 7030 formed therein that is sized to rotatably receive a ball 7016 formed on an elongated body assembly 7014. In alternative embodiments, the socket 7030 may be formed in a casing segment 60 that is non-rotatably supported within the rotatable knob **7028**. The distal end **7015** of the elongated body assembly 7014 is configured for operable attachment to an articulatable or non-articulatable disposable loading unit in a known manner. As can also be seen in FIG. 123, the articulation system 65 7012 may further include a translation member 138 that has an upstanding arm portion 540 that has a notch 542 therein

52

that is sized to receive a tab (not shown) formed on the sensor cylinder (not shown) in the manner described above. The distal end of translation member 138 may include an arm 546 which includes an opening 548 configured to receive a finger 164 extending from the proximal end 7052 of articulation link 7050. The distal end 7054 of the articulation link 7050 has a distal hook 165 formed thereon which can hookingly engage an articulation tab or hook formed on an articulation link supported in the disposable reload unit. A pin 166 that may be constructed from a non-abrasive material, e.g., Teflon® or metal coated with Teflon®, is secured to translation member 138 and dimensioned to be received within stepped camming surface 148 (shown in FIG. 11). As can be seen in FIG. 123, a flexible member 7055 in the form of a coil spring or the like may be provided in the articulation link 7050 adjacent the proximal end 7052 thereof.

The passive articulation system 7012 may further comprise a hollow sensor tube 7060 that has a distal portion end 7062 that is coupled to a proximal portion 7064 by a flexible connector (coil spring, etc.) 7066. The sensor tube 7060 may operate in the same way as was described above with respect to sensor tube 123 and may have a control rod locking mechanism (not shown) of the type described above attached thereto. As can also be seen in FIG. 123, the articulation system 7012 may include a control rod assembly 7070 that is similar in operation to control rod 52 above, except for the flexible connector segment 7074 that interconnects a distal portion 7072 and a proximal portion 7076. The flexible connector segment 7074 may comprise a coil spring, etc. that will enable the control rod assembly 7070 to bend during articulation, yet be sufficiently stiff to axially transmit the firing forces from the handle assembly 12 to the disposable reload unit 16. The firing rod assembly 7070 extends through the sensor tube 7060 and the distal portion 7072 is supported therein by an O-ring 7068. When assembled together, those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the flex connector portion 7055 of articulation link 7050, flexible connector portion 7066 of the sensor tube 7060 and the flexible connector segment 7074 of the control rod assembly 7070 are at least partially supported within the articulation ball 7016 and socket 7030.

FIG. 122 illustrates use of the surgical stapling apparatus 7010 of the present invention with a conventional trocar 4000. As can be seen in that Figure, a disposable loading unit 16 is coupled to the elongated body assembly 7014. Although an articulatable disposable loading unit 16 is illustrated, the person of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the apparatus 7012 may be effectively employed with non-articulating disposable loading units. After the trocar 4000 has been installed through the tissue "T" utilizing known techniques, the clinician can insert the disposable loading unit 16 through the trocar into the patient. If an articulatable disposable loading unit 16 is employed, the clinician must orient the disposable loading unit in a non-articulated state to insert it through the trocar. After the disposable loading unit 16 has been inserted into the patient and actuated to clamp onto the target tissue in the manners described above, the clinician may articulate the handle simply by pivoting the handle assembly 12 about the ball and socket articulation joint 7020. The ball portion 7016 may be sized relative to the socket 7030 such that a sufficient amount of friction is established between the components at rest to retain them in position, yet not be so great as to prevent manipulation of those components relative to each other. In other embodiments, detents may be provided in the ball and socket joint components to retain the joint in various positions. The clinician may also manipulate the handle assembly 12 relative to the elongated body assembly

7014 prior to clamping onto the target tissue by grasping the proximal end of the elongated body assembly protruding from the trocar 4000 and then manipulating the handle assembly 12 relative thereto.

While several embodiments of the invention have been described, it should be apparent, however, that various modifications, alterations and adaptations to those embodiments may occur to persons skilled in the art with the attainment of some or all of the advantages of the invention. For example, according to various embodiments, a single component may be replaced by multiple components, and multiple components may be replaced by a single component, to perform a given function or functions. This application is therefore intended to cover all such modifications, alterations and adaptations without departing from the scope and spirit of the disclosed invention as defined by the appended claims.

The devices disclosed herein can be designed to be disposed of after a single use, or they can be designed to be used multiple times. In either case, however, the device may be 20 reconditioned for reuse after at least one use. Reconditioning may include any combination of the steps of disassembly of the device, followed by cleaning or replacement of particular pieces, and subsequent reassembly. In particular, the device may be disassembled, and any number of particular pieces or 25 parts of the device can be selectively replaced or removed in any combination. Upon cleaning and/or replacement of particular parts, the device may be reassembled for subsequent use either at a reconditioning facility, or by a surgical team immediately prior to a surgical procedure. Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the reconditioning of a device may utilize a variety of different techniques for disassembly, cleaning/replacement, and reassembly. Use of such techniques, and the resulting reconditioned device, are all 35 within the scope of the present application.

Preferably, the invention described herein will be processed before surgery. First a new or used instrument is obtained and, if necessary, cleaned. The instrument can then be sterilized. In one sterilization technique, the instrument is placed in a closed and sealed container, such as a plastic or TYVEK® bag. The container and instrument are then placed in a field of radiation that can penetrate the container, such as gamma radiation, x-rays, or higher energy electrons. The radiation kills bacteria on the instrument and in the container. The sterilized instrument can then be stored in the sterile container. The sealed container keeps the instrument sterile until it is opened in the medical facility.

Any patent, publication, or other disclosure material, in whole or in part, that is said to be incorporated by reference 50 herein is incorporated herein only to the extent that the incorporated materials does not conflict with existing definitions, statements, or other disclosure material set forth in this disclosure. As such, and to the extent necessary, the disclosure as explicitly set forth herein supersedes any conflicting material 55 incorporated herein by reference. Any material, or portion thereof, that is said to be incorporated by reference herein, but which conflicts with existing definitions, statements, or other disclosure material set forth herein will only be incorporated to the extent that no conflict arises between that incorporated 60 material and the existing disclosure material.

The invention which is intended to be protected is not to be construed as limited to the particular embodiments disclosed. The embodiments are therefore to be regarded as illustrative rather than restrictive. Variations and changes may be made by others without departing from the spirit of the present invention. Accordingly, it is expressly intended that all such

54

equivalents, variations and changes which fall within the spirit and scope of the present invention as defined in the claims be embraced thereby.

What is claimed is:

- 1. A surgical stapling apparatus, comprising: an elongated shaft assembly;
- a disposable loading unit operably coupled to said elongated shaft assembly;
- an actuation shaft operably interfacing with said disposable loading unit;
- means for actuating and operably interfacing with said actuation shaft to apply actuation motions thereto; and
- release means interfacing with said means for actuating and operably interfacing with said actuation shaft such that said actuation shaft is longitudinally movable a first predetermined distance in a distal direction to apply a first one of said actuation motions to said disposable loading unit and prevented from further distal travel until said release means is activated.
- 2. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim 1 further comprising lock out means interfacing with said actuation shaft for preventing any longitudinal movement of said actuation shaft in the distal direction unless said disposable loading unit has been coupled to a distal end of said elongated shaft assembly.
- 3. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim 1 further comprising retraction means interfacing with said actuation shaft for applying retraction motions thereto to cause said actuation shaft to move in a proximal direction.
- **4**. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim **1** wherein said elongated shaft assembly is selectively rotatable about a longitudinal axis upon application of a rotational actuation motion thereto.
- **5**. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim **1** wherein said elongated shaft assembly is configured to enable said disposable loading unit to be selectively articulated relative thereto.
- **6**. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim **1** wherein said disposable loading unit comprises:
  - a tool assembly removably coupleable to said elongated shaft assembly;
  - an anvil movably supported on said tool assembly and configured to receive some of said actuation motions from said actuation shaft; and
- a knife blade movably supported in said tool assembly and configured to receive some other of said actuation motions from said actuation shaft.
- 7. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim 6 further comprising an articulation joint operably coupled to said tool assembly and said elongated shaft assembly to facilitate articulation of said disposable loading unit relative to said elongated shaft assembly.
- 8. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim 7 wherein said articulation joint is configured to facilitate articulation of said disposable loading unit relative to said elongated shaft assembly upon application of an articulation motion to said disposable loading unit.
- **9**. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim **7** further comprising articulation means supported within said elongated shaft assembly for selectively applying articulation motions to said articulation joint.
- 10. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim 7 wherein said articulation joint is configured to facilitate articulation of said disposable loading unit relative to a portion of said elongated shaft assembly about a single articulation axis.
- 11. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim 7 wherein said articulation joint is configured to facilitate articulation of said

disposable loading unit relative to said elongated shaft assembly in a plurality of different directions.

- 12. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim 6 further comprising a control rod operably coupled to said actuation shaft and said knife blade.
- ${\bf 13}.$  The surgical stapling apparatus of claim  ${\bf 1}$  wherein said
- means for actuating comprises a gear driven firing system.

  14. The surgical stapling apparatus of claim 13 wherein said gear driven firing system comprises a rotary driven pawl in meshing engagement with said actuation shaft.

\* \* \* \* \*